PFE FCI API Reference

Rev. 2.4.1 — 18 September 2023

User manual

Revision History

Revision history

Revision	Change Description
1.0.0	Initial version. Contains description of FCI API and following features: Interface Management IPv4/IPv6 Router (TCP/UDP) L2 Bridge (Switch) Flexible Parser Flexible Router
1.1.0	Added description of simple bridge (without VLAN awareness). Disabled part describing async messaging as it is currently not used. Description of fci_cmd(), fci_query(), and fci_write() simplified. Various minor improvements.
1.2.0	Improved description of Router and Bridge configuration steps. Added missing byte order information to various command argument values. Following values unified with rest of structure members to be in network byte order: • fpp_rt_cmd_t::id • fpp_rt_cmd_t::flags • fpp_ct_cmd_t::route_id • fpp_ct_cmd_t::route_id_reply • fpp_ct_cmd_t::flags • fpp_fp_table_cmd_t::position
1.2.1	Added FPP_IF_MIRROR to fpp_if_flags_t. Added name of interface to mirror the traffic to fpp_phy_if_cmd_t.
1.3.0	Description of various elements re-phrased to better explain their purpose. Created summary lists of functions, commands, and events and added links to them to improve document navigation. Added usage examples for FPP_CMD_PHY_IF, FPP_CMD_LOG_IF, and FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE commands. Described relevant fpp_rt_cmd_t structure members.
1.4.0	Added usage examples for FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK and FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK. Related argument structures documentation updated. Removed unwanted and unsupported symbol descriptions.
1.5.0	Added statistics for physical fpp_phy_if_stats_t and logical fpp_algo_stats_t interfaces. Statistics are in network byte order.
1.6.0	Added API for data passing: FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_PUT and FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_AVAIL with related fpp_buf_cmd_t.
1.7.0	Described the IPsec offload configuration and related FPP_CMD_SPD command.



Revision history...continued

Revision	Change Description		
1.8.0	Added QoS configuration commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE, FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER and FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER with related argument structures.		
1.8.1	Licensing notice within headers of examples updated.		
1.9.0	Added L2L3 Bridge, Feature management and Static Entries (L2 Bridge) API. Synced with recent changes. Various improvements.		
1.9.1	Copyright notice and document classification updated. Removed the "Index" chapters.		
1.9.2	The fpp_rt_cmd_t updated to include src_mac member description. Various minor improvements.		
1.10.0	New demo examples. Also, document thoroughly checked and modified.		
1.11.0	Added API for management of physical interface MAC addresses. Added API for SPAN mirroring. Minor corrections in FPP_CMD_L2_BD and FPP_CMD_FP_RULE chapters. Improved formatting of struct chapters.		
1.11.1	Updated fpp_if_flags_t flags.		
1.12.0	Added API for Ingress QoS. Added chapter about limitations. Fixed minor issue in physical interface demo codes.		
1.13.0	Removed simple (non-VLAN aware) L2 Bridge. Use VLAN-aware L2 Bridge instead.		
1.14.0	Updated description of Egress QoS feature with information about queue slot pools. Updated Egress QoS demo code.		
1.15.0	Updated FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK and FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK with info about conntrack statistics.		
1.16.0	Added FCI ownership description and FCI negotiation commands FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_LOCK, FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_UNLOCK and their usage examples. Updated fpp_phy_if_cmd_t with new data member (name of PTP management interface).		
1.16.1	Added limitations of Egress QoS Scheduler configuration.		
2.0.0	Document template changed. Modified layout and texts in Egress QoS feature chapter. Factual content is unchanged, but the chapter should be more comprehensible now.		
2.1.0	Added Health Monitor FCI API event (FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT). Added API for management of FW feature elements (FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT). Added chapter about FW features and FW feature elements. Added missing error code in description of FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE. Fixed a few minor errors in the document.		
2.2.0	Added routing table FCI API events (FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK_CHANGE and FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK_CHANGE).		
2.3.0	Added gPTP timer owner FCI API(FPP_CMD_TIMER_LOCK and FPP_CMD_TIMER_UNLOCK).		
2.3.1	Added Physical Interface Configuration Flag (FPP_IF_FF_ALL_TCP).		
2.3.2	Added information about mutual exclusivity of match rules FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP6 / FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP6 / FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP / FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP. See fpp_if_m_rules_t.		
2.3.3	Minor formatting updates in chapter FPP_ERR.		

Revision history...continued

Revision	Change Description		
2.3.4	Added note about FCI command usage when PFE interface database is locked.		
2.4.0	Added chapter about FCI events. Clarified description of fci_catch(), fci_register_cb() and fci_cb_retval_t. Added description of fci_catch() MCAL deviation.		
2.4.1	Updated/clarified content of IP Router chapter. Added structured information about 5-tuple/3-tuple conntrack matching modes. Clarified that 3-tuple matching mode is not available for TCP/UDP conntracks.		

1 Introduction

This is Fast Control Interface available for host applications to communicate with the networking engine.

The FCI is intended to provide a generic configuration and monitoring interface for the networking acceleration HW. Provided API shall remain the same within all HW/ OS-specific implementations to keep dependent applications portable across various systems.

The LibFCI is not directly touching the HW. Instead, it only passes commands to a dedicated software component (OS/HW-specific endpoint) and receives return values. The endpoint is then responsible for HW configuration. This approach supports a kernel-user space deployment where the user space contains only API and the logic is implemented in kernel.

Implementation uses appropriate transport mechanism to pass data between LibFCI user and the endpoint. For reference: in Linux a netlink socket is used; in QNX a message is used.

2 How to use the FCI API

2.1 Sending FCI commands

- 1. Call fci_open() to get an fci_client instance, using fci_group_none as a multicast group mask. This opens a connection to an FCI endpoint.
- Call <u>fci_write()</u> or <u>fci_query()</u> to send a command to the endpoint. See Commands Summary.
 - Endpoint receives the command and executes requested actions.
 - Endpoint generates a response and sends it back to the client.
- 3. [optional] Repeat the previous step to send all requested FCI commands.
- 4. Call fci_close() to finalize the fci_client instance.

2.2 Capturing FCI events

FCI endpoint can send asynchronous messages (FCI events) to FCI clients. This can be utilized to receive immediate notifications when certain events occur at the endpoint. For list of supported events, see Events Summary.

How to configure FCI client to capture FCI events:

- Call <u>fci_open()</u> to get <u>FCI_CLIENT</u> instance, using <u>FCI_GROUP_CATCH</u> as a
 multicast group mask. This opens a connection to FCI endpoint and it creates FCI
 client which can send FCI commands and also capture FCI events.
- Call <u>fci register cb()</u> to register a user-defined callback function for processing of FCI events.

Note: Without this step, <u>fci_catch()</u> will not capture any FCI events.

- Call <u>fci_catch()</u> to start capturing FCI events. See <u>Events Summary</u> for list of capturable events.
- 4. When fci_catch() captures an FCI event, it calls the user-defined callback function to process the event.

PFE FCI API Reference

Note: The user-defined callback function must return <u>FCI_CB_CONTINUE</u>, otherwise <u>fci_catch()</u> terminates.

- 5. [optional] To stop capturing FCI events, call <u>fci register cb()</u> with NULL parameter.
- 6. To finish FCI session and close the FCI client, call <u>fci close()</u>.

2.3 FCI ownership in Master-Slave setup

The FCI ownership applies only to PFE driver Master-Slave setup. This feature ensures that at any given time there is only one driver instance which can successfully issue FCI commands. Configuration of FCI Ownership is stored in the Master instance. The configuration specifies which driver instances are allowed to acquire FCI ownership.

There can be only one FCI owner at a time. Only the FCI commands issued by the FCI owner can be executed successfully. FCI commands issued by a driver instance which does not have FCI ownership are never executed and return an error code instead. Driver instance can acquire or release the FCI ownership via the following means:

- Manually, by requesting the FCI ownership via dedicated FCI commands

 FPP CMD FCI OWNERSHIP LOCK and FPP CMD FCI OWNERSHIP UNLOCK. If the

 ownership is acquired manually, it has to be manually released as well (responsibility of
 the requesting driver).
- Automatically, by acquiring floating FCI ownership if it is not held at the moment by other client. The floating FCI ownership is granted temporarily for each issued FCI command. Once the execution of the respective FCI command is finished, the FCI ownership is automatically released, so other sender can take FCI ownership.

3 Acronyms and Definitions

• PFE:

Packet Forwarding Engine. A dedicated HW component (networking accelerator) which is configured by this FCI API.

· NBO:

Network Byte Order. When working with values or properties which are stored in [NBO], consider using appropriate endianess conversion functions.

• L2/L3/L4:

Layers of the OSI model.

· Physical Interface:

See <u>Physical Interface</u>.

• Logical Interface:

See Logical Interface.

• Classification Algorithm:

Method how ingress traffic is processed by the PFE firmware.

· Route:

In the context of PFE, a route represents a way to reach an external network node. It is utilized for IP Router packet forwarding. It holds the following information:

- Egress physical interface (PFE interface to reach the external network node).
- MAC address of the external network node.

· Conntrack:

"Tracked connection", a data structure with information about a connection. In the context of PFE, it always refers to an IP connection (TCP, UDP, other). The term is

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

equal to a 'routing table entry'. Each conntrack is linked with some **route**. The route is used for forwarding of traffic that matches properties of a conntrack.

• RSPAN:

Remote Switch port Analyzer. A way of monitoring traffic via traffic mirroring between ports. In the context of PFE, this refers to traffic mirroring between physical interfaces. See chapter Physical Interface and its subchapter Mirroring rules management.

4 Commands Summary

• FPP CMD PHY IF

Management of physical interfaces.

• FPP CMD LOG IF

Management of logical interfaces.

• FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION

Get exclusive access to interface database.

• FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION

Cancel exclusive access to interface database.

• FPP CMD IF MAC

Management of interface MAC addresses.

• FPP CMD MIRROR

Management of interface mirroring rules.

• FPP CMD L2 BD

Management of L2 bridge domains.

• FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT

Management of L2 static entries.FPP CMD L2 FLUSH LEARNED

Remove all dynamically learned MAC table entries.

• FPP CMD L2 FLUSH STATIC

Remove all static MAC table entries.

• FPP CMD L2 FLUSH ALL

Remove all MAC table entries.

• FPP CMD FP TABLE

Management of Flexible Parser tables.

• FPP CMD FP RULE

Management of Flexible Parser rules.

• FPP CMD IPV4 RESET

Remove all IPv4 routes and conntracks.

• FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET

Remove all IPv6 routes and conntracks.

• FPP CMD IP ROUTE

Management of IP routes.

• FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK

Management of IPv4 conntracks.

• FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK

Management of IPv6 conntracks.FPP CMD IPv4 SET TIMEOUT

Configuration of conntrack timeouts.

• FPP CMD DATA BUF PUT

Send arbitrary data to the accelerator.

• FPP CMD SPD

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Management of the IPsec offload.

• FPP CMD QOS QUEUE

Management of Egress QoS queues.

• FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER

Management of Egress QoS schedulers.

• FPP CMD QOS SHAPER

Management of Egress QoS shapers.

• FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER Ingress QoS policer enable/disable.

• FPP CMD OOS POLICER FLOW

Management of Ingress QoS packet flows.

• FPP CMD QOS POLICER WRED

Management of Ingress QoS WRED queues.

• FPP CMD QOS POLICER SHP Management of Ingress QoS shapers.

• FPP CMD FW FEATURE Management of FW features.

• FPP CMD FW FEATURE ELEMENT Management of FW feature elements.

• FPP CMD FCI OWNERSHIP LOCK

Management of FCI ownership in Master-Slave setup.

• FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_UNLOCK

Management of FCI ownership in Master-Slave setup.

• FPP CMD TIMER LOCK

Management of IEEE 1588 timer ownership.

• FPP_CMD_TIMER_UNLOCK

Management of IEEE 1588 timer ownership.

5 Events Summary

FPP CMD DATA BUF AVAIL
 Driver sends custom data from accelerator to host.

• FPP CMD ENDPOINT SHUTDOWN

Driver reports that FCI endpoint is shutting down.

• FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT Driver reports some Health Monitor event.

• FPP CMD HEALTH MONITOR EVENT Driver reports some Health Monitor event.

• FPP CMD IPV4 CONNTRACK CHANGE

Driver reports status change of some IPv4 conntrack.

• FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK CHANGE

Driver reports status change of some IPv6 conntrack.

6 Functions Summary

• <u>fci open()</u>
Connect to endpoint and create a client instance.

• <u>fci_close()</u>
Close a connection to endpoint and destroy the client instance.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

• fci_write()

Execute FCI command without data response.

• fci cmd()

Execute FCI command with data response.

• <u>fci query()</u>

Alternative to <u>fci_cmd()</u>.

• fci catch()

Poll for and process received asynchronous messages.

• fci register cb()

Register a callback to be called in case of a received message.

7 Interface Management

7.1 Physical Interface

Physical interfaces are static objects (defined at startup), which represent hardware interfaces of PFE. They are used by PFE for ingress/egress of network traffic.

Physical interfaces have several configurable properties. See <u>FPP_CMD_PHY_IF</u> and <u>fpp_phy_if_cmd_t</u>. Among all these properties, a .mode property is especially important. Mode of a physical interface specifies which classification algorithm shall be applied on ingress traffic of the interface.

Every physical interface can have a list of logical interfaces. By default, all physical interfaces are in a default mode (<u>FPP_IF_OP_DEFAULT</u>). In the default mode, ingress traffic of a given physical interface is processed using only the associated **default** <u>Logical Interface</u>.

FCI operations related to physical interfaces:

- To list available physical interfaces:
 - 1. Lock the interface database.

(FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)

2. Read out properties of physical interface(s).

(FPP_CMD_PHY_IF + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

3. Unlock the interface database.

(FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)

- To **modify** properties of a physical interface (read-modify-write):
 - 1. Lock the interface database.

(FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)

2. Read out properties of the target physical interface.

(FPP CMD PHY IF + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

3. Locally modify the properties.

(see fpp phy if cmd t)

4. Write the modified properties back to PFE.

(FPP CMD PHY IF + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

5. Unlock the interface database.

(FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION)

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Note: When the interface database is locked via <u>FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION</u>, only the FCI commands which <u>require</u> the locked database should be used. Failure to adhere to this note may lead to unexpected FCI command failures. FCI commands which require the locked database can be identified in this reference manual by always having extra lock/unlock steps listed in their operation description.

Table 1. Hardcoded physical interface names and physical interface IDs

name	ID	comment			
emac0	0				
emac1	1	Representation of real physical ports connected to PFE.			
emac2	2				
	-	reserved			
util	5	Special internal port for communication with the util firmware. (fully functional only with the PREMIUM firmware)			
hif0	6				
hif1	7	Host Interfaces. Used for traffic forwarding between PFE and a host.			
hif2	8				
hif3	9				

7.1.1 MAC address management

Emac physical interfaces can have multiple MAC addresses. This can be used for MAC address filtering - emac physical interfaces can be configured to accept traffic intended for several different recipients (several different destination MAC addresses).

FCI operations related to MAC address management:

- To add a new MAC address to emac physical interface:
 - 1. Lock the interface database.
 - Add a new MAC address to emac physical interface. (FPP CMD IF MAC + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
 - 3. Unlock the interface database. (FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)
- To **remove** a MAC address from emac physical interface:
 - 1. Lock the interface database. (FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)
 - 2. Remove the MAC address from emac physical interface.

 (FPP CMD IF MAC + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)
 - 3. Unlock the interface database.

 (FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)
- To list MAC addresses of emac physical interface:
 - 1. Lock the interface database. (FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)
 - Read out MAC address(es) of the target emac physical interface.
 (FPP_CMD_IF_MAC + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

3. Unlock the interface database. (FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)

Note: When the interface database is locked via <u>FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION</u>, only the FCI commands which <u>require</u> the locked database should be used. Failure to adhere to this note may lead to unexpected FCI command failures. FCI commands which require the locked database can be identified in this reference manual by always having extra lock/unlock steps listed in their operation description.

7.1.2 Mirroring rules management

Physical interfaces can be configured to mirror their ingress or egress traffic. Configuration data for mirroring are managed as separate entities - mirroring rules.

FCI operations related to mirroring rules management:

- To create a new mirroring rule:

 (FPP_CMD_MIRROR + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- To **assign** a mirroring rule to a physical interface:

 Write name of the desired mirror rule in .rx_mirrors[i] or .tx_mirrors[i] property of the physical interface.

 (use steps described in Physical Interface, section modify)
- To **update** a mirroring rule:
 (<u>FPP_CMD_MIRROR</u> + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
- To list available mirroring rules:

 (FPP CMD MIRROR + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

7.1.3 Examples

demo_feature_physical_interface.c

7.2 Logical Interface

Logical interfaces are dynamic objects (definable at runtime) which represent traffic endpoints. They are associated with their respective parent physical interfaces. Logical interfaces can be used for the following purposes:

- · To forward traffic from PFE to a host.
- To forward traffic or its replicas between physical interfaces (1:N distribution).
- To serve as classification & forwarding rules for <u>Flexible Router</u>.

Logical interfaces have several configurable properties. See $\underline{\text{FPP CMD LOG IF}}$ and $\underline{\text{fpp log if cmd t}}$.

Logical interfaces can be created and destroyed at runtime. Every *physical* interface can have a list of associated *logical* interfaces. The very first logical interface in the list (tail position) is considered the **default** logical interface of the given physical interface. New logical interfaces are always added to the top of the list (head position), creating a sequence which is ordered from the head (the newest one) back to the tail (the default one). This forms a classification sequence, which is important if the parent physical interface operates in the Flexible Router mode.

PFE FCI API Reference

Similar to physical interfaces, the logical interfaces can be set to a **promiscuous** mode. For logical interfaces, a promiscuous mode means a logical interface will accept all ingress traffic it is asked to classify, regardless of the interface's active match rules.

FCI operations related to logical interfaces:

- To create a new logical interface in PFE:
 - Lock the interface database.

```
(FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)
```

2. Create a new logical interface.

(FPP CMD LOG IF + FPP ACTION REGISTER)

3. Unlock the interface database. (FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)

- To remove a logical interface from PFE:
 - 1. Lock the interface database.

```
(FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)
```

2. Remove the logical interface.

(FPP CMD LOG IF + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

3. Unlock the interface database.

(FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION)

- To list available logical interfaces:
 - 1. Lock the interface database.

```
(FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION)
```

Read out properties of logical interface(s).
 (FPP CMD LOG IF + FPP ACTION QUERY and FPP ACTION QUERY CONT)

3. Unlock the interface database.

(FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION)

- To **modify** properties of a logical interface (read-modify-write):
 - 1. Lock the interface database.

```
(FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION)
```

2. Read out properties of the target logical interface.

```
(FPP CMD LOG IF + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)
```

3. Locally modify the properties.

```
(see \underline{\text{fpp log if cmd } t})
```

4. Write the modified properties back to PFE.

```
(FPP_CMD_LOG_IF + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
```

5. Unlock the interface database.

```
(FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)
```

Note: When the interface database is locked via <u>FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION</u>, only the FCI commands which <u>require</u> the locked database should be used. Failure to adhere to this note may lead to unexpected FCI command failures. FCI commands which require the locked database can be identified in this reference manual by always having extra lock/unlock steps listed in their operation description.

7.2.1 Examples

demo_feature_flexible_router.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

8 PFE Features

8.1 IPv4/IPv6 Router

Introduction

IPv4/IPv6 Router is a dedicated PFE feature which can forward ingress IP packets to egress physical interfaces based on a configured set of rules. This accelerated forwarding ("fast path" forwarding) is fully executed by PFE without any host involvement (only the initial configuration is needed). The feature can be utilized to offload a host from routine forwarding tasks.

When routing is needed and the feature is inactive, then all IP packets are passed to the host for routing/forwarding decision¹.

When routing is needed and the feature is active, then only the IP packets which don't match any "fast path" criteria are passed to the host for routing/forwarding decision.

8.1.1 Configuration

1. [optional] Reset the Router.

This clears all existing IPv4/IPv6 routes and conntracks in PFE.

For IPv4: (<u>FPP_CMD_IPV4_RESET</u>)
For IPv6: (<u>FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET</u>)

2. Create one or more IP routes.

For both IPv4/IPv6: (FPP CMD IP ROUTE + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)

3. Create one or more IPv4/IPv6 conntracks.

When filling conntrack data, use only valid (existing) IP route IDs.

For IPv4: (FPP CMD IPV4 CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
For IPv6: (FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)

- 4. Configure the physical interfaces which shall classify their ingress traffic by the Router classification algorithm. Use steps described in <u>Physical Interface</u> (section modify) and do the following for each desired physical interface:
 - Set mode of the interface to FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER.
 - Enable the interface by setting the flag <u>FPP IF ENABLED</u>.

Once the Router is operational, all ingress IP packets of the Router-configured physical interfaces are matched against existing conntracks. If a packet matches some existing conntrack, it is processed and modified according to conntrack properties (destination MAC, NAT, PAT, etc.) and then gets fast-forwarded via egress physical interface as specified by route of the conntrack.

8.1.2 Additional operations

 Conntracks are subjected to aging. If no matching packets are detected on a conntrack for a specified time period, the conntrack is automatically removed from PFE.
 To set the timeout period, use the following command (shared for both IPv4 and IPv6 conntracks):

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

¹ Forwarding based on a host decision is considered a "slow path" forwarding.

(FPP CMD IPV4 SET TIMEOUT)

To **remove** a route or a conntrack:²

```
For route: (FPP CMD IP ROUTE + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)
```

For IPv4: (FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

For IPv6: (FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

To list available routes or conntracks:

```
For route: (FPP CMD IP ROUTE + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)
```

For IPv4: (FPP CMD IPv4 CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

For IPv6: (FPP CMD IPv6 CONNTRACK + FPP ACTION QUERY and FPP ACTION QUERY CONT)

 By default, PFE conntracks decrement TTL of processed IP packets. This behavior can be set/unset for individual conntracks by their flag <u>CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT</u>.
 To modify an already existing conntrack:

```
For IPv4: (FPP CMD IPV4 CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
```

For IPv6: (FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

 By default, all TCP packets which match some existing PFE TCP conntrack are forwarded via "fast path". However, PFE can be configured to treat differently the matching TCP packets which contain SYN, FIN or RST flag. This special treament is configurable per each <u>Physical Interface</u>.

See FPP IF FF ALL TCP for more information.

8.1.3 Examples

demo_feature_router_simple.c
demo_feature_router_nat.c

8.2 L2 Bridge (Switch)

Introduction

L2 Bridge is a dedicated feature to offload a host from tasks related to MAC address-based forwarding of Ethernet frames. PFE can be configured to act as a network switch, implementing the following functionality:

- MAC table: L2 Bridge uses its own MAC table to keep track of encountered MAC addresses. Each MAC table entry consists of a MAC address and a physical interface which should be used to reach the given MAC address. MAC table entries can be dynamic (learned) or static.
- MAC address learning: L2 Bridge is capable of automatically adding (learning) new MAC table entries from ingress frames with new (not yet encountered) source MAC addresses.
- Aging: MAC table entries are subjected to aging. If a MAC table entry is not used for a
 certain (hardcoded) time period, it is automatically removed from the MAC table. Static
 entries are not affected by aging.
- Static entries: It is possible to manually add static (non-aging) entries to the MAC table. Static entries can be used as a part of L2 Bridge forward-only configuration (with

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

² Note: Removing a route which is used by some conntracks causes the associated connntracks to be removed as well.

MAC learning disabled). With such a setup, only a predetermined traffic (matching the static entries) will be forwarded.

- Blocking states of physical interfaces: Each physical interface which is configured to be a part of the L2 Bridge can be finetuned to allow/deny MAC learning or frame forwarding of its ingress traffic. See fpp phy if block state t.
- **Port migration:** If there is already a learned MAC table entry (a MAC address + a target physical interface) and the MAC address is detected on another interface, then the entry is automatically updated (new target physical interface is set).
- VLAN Awareness: The L2 Bridge uses its own VLAN table to support VLAN-based
 policies like Ingress or Egress port membership. It also supports configuration of
 bridge domain ports (represented by physical interfaces) to provide VLAN tagging and
 untagging services, effectively allowing creation of access / trunk ports.

The L2 Bridge utilizes PFE HW accelerators to perform highly optimized MAC and VLAN table lookups. Host is responsible only for the initial bridge configuration via the FCI API.

L2 Bridge VLAN Awareness and Domains

The VLAN awareness is based on entities called Bridge Domains (BD), which are visible to both the classifier firmware and the driver. BDs are used to abstract particular VLANs. Every BD has a configurable set of properties (see fpp-12 bd cmd-t):

- · Associated VLAN ID.
- Set of physical interfaces which represent ports of the BD.
- Information about which ports are tagged or untagged.
 - Tagged port adds a VLAN tag to egressed frames if they are not VLAN tagged, or keeps the tag of the frames intact if they are already VLAN tagged.
 - Untagged port removes the VLAN tag from egressed frames if the frames are VLAN tagged.
- Instruction how to process matching uni-cast frames.
- Instruction how to process matching multi-cast frames.

The L2 Bridge recognizes several BD types:

· Default BD:

Factory default VLAN ID of this bridge domain is **1**. This domain is used to process ingress frames which either have a VLAN tag equal to the Default BD's VLAN ID, or don't have a VLAN tag at all (untagged Ethernet frames).

· Fall-back BD:

This domain is used to process ingress frames which have an unknown VLAN tag. Unknown VLAN tag means that the VLAN tag does not match any existing standard BD nor the default BD.

Standard BD:

Standard user-defined bridge domains. Used by a VLAN-aware Bridge. These BDs process ingress frames which have a VLAN tag that matches the BD's VLAN ID.

8.2.1 Configuration

- Create a bridge domain (VLAN domain). (FPP CMD L2 BD + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- Configure hit/miss actions of the bridge domain. (FPP CMD L2 BD + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
- Configure which physical interfaces are considered members (ports) of the bridge domain. Also specify which ports are VLAN tagged and which ports are not.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
(FPP CMD L2 BD + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
```

- 4. Repeat previous steps to create all required bridge domains (VLAN domains). (note that physical interfaces can be members of multiple bridge domains)
- Configure the physical interfaces which shall classify their ingress traffic by the VLAN-aware Bridge classification algorithm. Use steps described in Physical Interface (section modify) and do the following for each desired physical interface:
 - Set mode of the interface to FPP IF OP VLAN BRIDGE.
 - Enable the promiscuous mode by setting the flag FPP_IF_PROMISC.
 - Enable the interface by setting the flag <u>FPP_IF_ENABLED</u>.

Once the L2 Bridge is operational, ingress Ethernet frames of the Bridge-configured physical interfaces are processed according to setup of bridge domains. VLAN tag of every ingress frame is inspected and the frame is then processed by an appropriate bridge domain.

8.2.2 Additional operations

• To remove a bridge domain:³
(FPP_CMD_L2_BD + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

To list available bridge domains:
 (FPP CMD L2 BD + FPP ACTION QUERY and FPP ACTION QUERY CONT)

- To **modify** properties of the target bridge domain (read-modify-write):
 - Read properties of the target bridge domain.
 (FPP_CMD_L2_BD + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)
 - 2. Locally modify the properties. (see fpp 12 bd cmd t)
 - 3. Write the modified properties back to PFE. FPP_CMD_L2_BD + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

8.2.3 Static MAC table entries

It is possible to manually add static (non-aging) entries to the MAC table. Static entries can be used as a part of L2 Bridge forward-only configuration (with MAC learning disabled). With such a setup, only a predetermined traffic (matching the static entries) will be forwarded.

FCI operations related to MAC table static entries:

- To create a new static entry:

 (FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- To remove a static entry: (<u>FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT</u> + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)
- To list available static entries:
 (FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)
- To **modify** properties of a static entry (read-modify-write):
 - Read properties of the target static entry.
 (FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)
 - 2. Locally modify the properties.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

³ Note: Default BD and Fall-back BD cannot be removed.

(see fpp 12 static ent cmd t)

- 3. Write the modified properties back to PFE. (FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
- To **flush** (remove) all static entries in PFE: (FPP CMD L2 FLUSH STATIC)

8.2.4 Examples

demo feature L2 bridge vlan.c

8.3 L2L3 Bridge

Introduction

L2L3 Bridge is an extension of the L2 Bridge and IP Router features. It allows both features to be simultaneously available on a physical interface. Traffic with specific destination MAC addresses is passed to the IP Router. The rest is handled by the L2 Bridge.

8.3.1 Configuration

- 1. Configure IPv4/IPv6 Router.
- 2. Configure L2 Bridge.
- Create at least one MAC table static entry with the 'local' flag. Note that if a static
 entry is configured as local, then its egress list is ignored. Also note that 'local' static
 entries must have a correct VLAN (and MAC address) in order to properly match the
 ingress traffic.

```
First: (FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT + FPP ACTION REGISTER)
Then: (FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT + FPP ACTION UPDATE)
```

- 4. Configure the physical interfaces which shall classify their ingress traffic by the L2L3 Bridge classification algorithm. Use steps described in <u>Physical Interface</u> (section modify) and do the following for each desired physical interface:
 - Set mode of the interface to FPP_IF_OP_L2L3_VLAN_BRIDGE.
 - Enable the promiscuous mode by setting the flag FPP IF PROMISC.
 - Enable the interface by setting the flag <u>FPP_IF_ENABLED</u>.

Once the L2L3 Bridge is operational, it checks the ingress traffic of L2L3 Bridge-configured physical interfaces against 'local' static entries in the L2 Bridge MAC table. If traffic's destination MAC matches a MAC address of some 'local' static entry, then the traffic is passed to the IP Router. Otherwise the traffic is passed to the L2 Bridge.

8.3.2 Examples

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

8.4 Flexible Parser

Introduction

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Flexible Parser is a PFE firmware-based feature which can classify ingress traffic according to a set of custom classification rules. The feature is intended to be used as an extension of other PFE features/classification algorithms. Flexible Parser consists of the following elements:

- **FP rule:** classification rule. See <u>FPP CMD FP RULE</u>. FP rules inspect content of Ethernet frames. Based on the inspection result (whether the condition of a rule is satisfied or not), a next step of the Flexible Parser classification process is taken.
- **FP table:** An ordered set of FP rules. See <u>FPP CMD FP TABLE</u>. These tables can be assigned as extensions of other PFE features/classification algorithms. Namely, they can be used as an argument for:
 - Flexible Filter of a physical interface. See <u>fpp phy if cmd t.ftable</u>. Flexible
 Filter acts as a traffic filter, pre-emptively discarding ingress traffic which is rejected
 by the associated FP table. Accepted traffic is then processed according to mode of
 the physical interface.
 - FPP_IF_MATCH_FP0 / FPP_IF_MATCH_FP1 match rules of a logical interface. See Flexible Router.

Flexible Parser classification introduces a performance penalty which is proportional to a count of rules and complexity of a used table. Always consider whether the use of this feature is really necessary. If it is necessary, then try to use FP tables with as few rules as possible.

8.4.1 Configuration

- 1. Create one or multiple FP rules.

 (FPP CMD FP RULE + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- Create one or multiple FP tables.
 (FPP CMD FP TABLE + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- 3. Assign rules to tables. Each rule can be assigned only to one table.

 (FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE + FPP_ACTION_USE_RULE)
- [optional] If required, an FP rule can be removed from an FP table. The rule can be then assigned to a different table. (FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE + FPP_ACTION_UNUSE_RULE)
- 5. Use FP tables wherever they are required. See FP table.

Once an FP table is configured and put to use, it will start classifying the ingress traffic in whatever role it was assigned to (See FP table). Classification always starts from the very first rule of the table (index 0). Normally, rules of the table are evaluated sequentially till the traffic is either accepted, rejected, or the end of the table is reached. If the end of the table is reached and the traffic is still not accepted nor rejected, then Flexible Parser automatically rejects it.

Based on the action of an FP rule, it is possible to make a jump from the currently evaluated rule to any other rule in the same table. This can be used in some complex scenarios.

Warning: Do not modify FP tables which are already in use! Always first remove the FP table from use, then modify it (add/delete/rearrange rules), then put it back to its use. Failure to adhere to this warning will result in an undefined behavior of Flexible Parser.

Warning: It is prohibited to use jumps to create loops. Failure to adhere to this warning will result in an undefined behavior of Flexible Parser.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

8.4.2 Additional operations

 It is advised to always remove rules and tables which are not needed, because these unused objects would needlessly occupy limited internal memory of PFE.

To **remove** an FP rule or an FP table:

For FP rules: (FPP CMD FP RULE + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

For FP tables: (FPP CMD FP TABLE + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

• To list FP rules or FP tables:

For FP rules: (FPP CMD FP RULE + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY)

For FP tables: (FPP CMD FP TABLE + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY)

8.4.3 FP table example

This is an example of how a Flexible Parser table can look like.

- Every row is one FP rule.
- The classification process starts from the rule 0.
- · ACCEPT/REJECT means the classification is terminated with the given result.
- CONTINUE means that the next rule in a sequence (next row) shall be evaluated.
- NEXT RULE <name> means that the next rule to evaluate shall be the rule <name>.
- FrameData is an inspected value from ingress Ethernet frame. Each rule can inspect a different value from the frame. See FPP_CMD_FP_RULE and fpp_fp_rule_props_t, fields .offset and .offset_from.
- RuleData is a template value inside the FP rule. It is compared with the inspected value from the ingress Ethernet frame.
- Mask is a bitmask specifying which bits of the RuleData and FrameData shall be compared (the rest of the bits is ignored).

Table 2. FP table example

i	Rule	Flags	Mask	Condition of the rule + actions
0	MyR_01	.invert=true FP_REJECT	!=0	if ((FrameData & Mask) != (RuleData & Mask)) then REJECT else CONTINUE
1	MyR_02	FP_ACCEPT	!=0	if ((FrameData & Mask) == (RuleData & Mask)) then ACCEPT else CONTINUE
2	MyR_03	FP_NEXT_RULE	!=0	if ((FrameData & Mask) == (RuleData & Mask)) then NEXT_RULE MyR_11 else CONTINUE
3	MyR_04r	FP_REJECT	==0	REJECT
4	MyR_11	.invert=true FP_NEXT_RULE	!=0	if ((FrameData & Mask) != (RuleData & Mask)) then NEXT_RULE MyR_21 else CONTINUE
5	MyR_12a	FP_ACCEPT	==0	ACCEPT
6	MyR_21	.invert=true FP_ACCEPT	!=0	if ((FrameData & Mask) != (RuleData & Mask)) then ACCEPT else CONTINUE
7	MyR_22r	FP_REJECT	==0	REJECT

8.4.4 Examples

demo_feature_flexible_filter.c

8.5 Flexible Router

Introduction

Flexible Router is a PFE firmware-based feature which uses logical interfaces (and their match rules) to classify ingress traffic. Replicas of the accepted traffic can be forwarded to one or multiple physical interfaces.

Flexible Router classification introduces a performance penalty which is proportional to a count of used logical interfaces (and their match rules). Always consider whether the use of this feature is really necessary. If it is necessary, then try to use as few logical interfaces as possible.

8.5.1 Configuration

- 1. Lock the interface database. (FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION)
- Create one or multiple logical interfaces. See <u>Logical Interface</u> for more info. For Flexible Router purposes, pay attention to the order of logical interfaces. (<u>FPP_CMD_LOG_IF</u> + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- 3. Configure the logical interfaces. Use steps described in <u>Logical Interface</u> (section **modify**) and do the following for each desired logical interface:
 - [optional] Set interface properties such as egress, match rules and match rule arguments.
 - [optional] If multiple match rules are used, then set or clear the flag FPP IF MATCH OR in order to specify a logical relation between the rules.
 - Enable the interface by setting the flag FPP IF ENABLED.
- 4. Configure the physical interfaces which shall classify their ingress traffic by the Flexible Router classification algorithm. Use steps described in Physical Interface (section **modify**) and do the following for each desired physical interface:
 - Set mode of the interface to FPP IF OP FLEXIBLE ROUTER.
 - Enable the interface by setting the flag FPP IF ENABLED.
- 5. Unlock the interface database. (FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION)

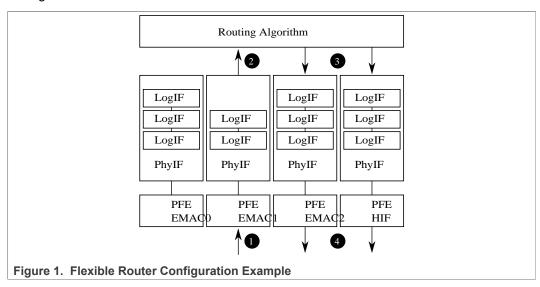
Note: When the interface database is locked via <u>FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION</u>, only the FCI commands which <u>require</u> the locked database should be used. Failure to adhere to this note may lead to unexpected FCI command failures. FCI commands which require the locked database can be identified in this reference manual by always having extra lock/unlock steps listed in their operation description.

Once the Flexible Router is operational, it classifies the ingress traffic of Flexible Router configured physical interfaces. The process is based on the classification sequence of logical interfaces (see Logical Interface). Classifier walks through the sequence from the head position back to tail, matching the ingress traffic against match rules of

logical interfaces which are in the sequence. If a match is found (traffic conforms with match rules of the given logical interface), then the traffic is processed according to the interface's configuration (forwarded, dropped, sent to a host, etc.).

8.5.2 Configuration example

The following example shows a scenario where emac1 physical interface is configured in the FPP_IF_OP_FLEXIBLE_ROUTER mode. Goal is to classify ingress traffic on emac1 interface. If the traffic matches classification criteria, a replica of the traffic is egressed through both emac2 and hif0 interfaces.



- 1. Traffic is ingressed (received) through emac1 port of PFE.
- 2. If some logical interface accepts the traffic, then information about the matching logical interface (and its parent physical interface) is passed to the Routing Algorithm. Algorithm reads the logical interface and retrieves forwarding properties.
- 3. Traffic is forwarded by the Routing Algorithm based on the provided information. In this example, the logical interface specified that a replica of the traffic shall be forwarded to both emac2 and hif0 interfaces.
- 4. Traffic is transmitted via physical interfaces.

8.5.3 Examples

demo feature flexible router.c

8.6 IPsec Offload

Introduction

The IPsec offload feature is a premium one and requires a special premium firmware version to be available for use. It allows the chosen IP frames to be transparently encoded by the IPsec and IPsec frames to be transparently decoded without the CPU intervention using just the PFE and HSE engines.

The SPD database needs to be established on an interface which contains entries describing frame match criteria together with the SA ID reference to the SA established

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

within the HSE describing the IPsec processing criteria. Frames matching the criteria are then processed by the HSE according to the chosen SA and returned for the classification via physical interface of UTIL PE. Normal classification follows the IPsec processing thus the decrypted packets can be e.g. routed.

Warning: The IPsec offload feature is available only for some Premium versions of PFE firmware. The feature should not be used with a firmware which does not support it. Failure to adhere to this warning will result in an undefined behavior of PFE.

FCI operations related to IPsec offload:

- To **create** a new SPD entry in the SPD table of a physical interface: (FPP CMD SPD + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)
- To remove an SPD entry from the SPD table of a physical interface: (<u>FPP_CMD_SPD</u> + <u>FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER</u>)
- To list existing SPD entries from the SPD table of a physical interface: (FPP_CMD_SPD + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

The HSE also requires the configuration via interfaces of the HSE firmware which is out of the scope of this document. The SAs referenced within the SPD entries must exist prior to creation of the respective SPD entry.

8.6.1 Examples

demo feature spd.c

8.7 Egress QoS

Introduction

The Egress QoS allows user to prioritize, aggregate and shape traffic intended to leave the accelerator through some Physical Interface. Egress QoS is implemented as follows:

- Each emac physical interface has its own QoS block.
- · All hif physical interfaces share one common QoS block.

LIMITATIONS

Egress QoS Scheduler:

- Modification of emac Egress QoS Scheduler is permitted only if the given emac interface was not yet enabled (FPP IF ENABLED flag was not yet set) since the PFE reset. After the given emac interface gets enabled for the first time, do not attempt any further modifications of its Egress QoS scheduler till the PFE gets reset.
- · Modification of hif Egress QoS Scheduler is prohibited.

8.7.1 QoS block parameters

Every QoS block has a platform-specific number of queues, schedulers and shapers. The following applies for each S32G/PFE QoS block:

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

• Queues:

- For each emac:

 Number of queues: 8 (see <u>Traffic queueing algorithm</u>)

 Size of a queue slot pool: 255 (see Queue slot pools)

- Probability zones per queue: 8

- For each hif:

 Number of queues: 2 (see <u>Traffic queueing algorithm</u>)

 Size of a queue slot pool: 32 (see <u>Queue slot pools</u>)

Probability zones per queue: 8

• Schedulers:

- For each emac:
 - Number of schedulers: 2
 - Number of scheduler inputs: 8
 - Traffic sources which can be connected to scheduler inputs: (see <u>Table 3</u> and <u>fpp gos scheduler cmd t.input src</u>)

- For each hif:

Modification of **hif** Egress QoS Scheduler is prohibited. (see <u>LIMITATIONS</u>)

Table 3. Egress QoS Scheduler: input sources

Source	Description
0 - 7	Queue 0 - 7
8	Output of Scheduler 0
255	Invalid (nothing connected)

• Shapers:

- For each emac:
 - Number of shapers: 4
 - Shaper positions:

(see Table 4 and fpp gos shaper cmd t.position)

- Shared by all hifs:

- Number of shapers shared by all hifs: 4
- Shaper positions:

(see Table 4 and fpp qos shaper cmd t.position)

Table 4. Egress QoS Shaper: positions

Position	Description
0	Output of Scheduler 1 (QoS master output)
1 - 8	Input 0 - 7 of Scheduler 1
9 - 16	Input 0 - 7 of Scheduler 0
255	Invalid (shaper disconnected)

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Note: Only shapers connected to common scheduler inputs are aware of each other and share the 'conflicting transmission' signal.

Queue slot pools

Every QoS block has it own pool of queue slots. These slots can be assigned to particular queues. Length of a queue is equal to number of assigned slots. It is possible to configure queue lengths via FCI API. Setting a queue length (fpp qos queue cmd t.max) means assigning given number of slots to the given queue. Sum of all queue lengths of the particular physical interface cannot be bigger than size of its queue slot pool.

See section Queues for info about queue slot pool sizes for various physical interfaces.

Traffic queueing algorithm

An algorithm that sorts the egressing traffic into particular Egress QoS queues. Produces the following results:

• For emac:

ID of a queue (0 .. 7) where to store the traffic.

• For hif:

ID of a queue (0 or 1) where to store the traffic. Hifs have only two queues:

- 0 : Low priority queue (L)

- 1 : High priority queue (H)

Pseudocode which represents the traffic queueing algorithm:

```
get_queue_for_packet(pkt)
{
    queue = 0;
    if (pkt.hasVlanTag)
    {
        queue = pkt.VlanHdr.PCP;
    }
    else
    {
        if (pkt.isIPv4)
        {
            queue = (pkt.IPv4Hdr.DSCP) / 8;
        }
        if (pkt.isIPv6)
        {
            queue = (pkt.IPv6Hdr.TrafficClass.DS) / 8;
        }
    }
    if (is_hif)
    {
        queue = (queue < 4) ? 0 : 1;
    }
    return queue;
}</pre>
```

8.7.2 Configuration

By default, the egress QoS topology looks like this:

All queues are connected to Scheduler 1 and the scheduler discipline is set to Round Robin. Rate mode is set to Data Rate (bps). Queues are in Tail Drop mode.

FCI operations related to Egress QoS:

- To list QoS queue properties:
 (<u>FPP CMD QOS QUEUE</u> + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
- To list QoS scheduler properties:

 (FPP CMD QOS SCHEDULER + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
- To list QoS shaper properties:

 (FPP CMD QOS SHAPER + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
- To modify QoS queue properties (read-modify-write):
 - Read QoS queue properties.
 (FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
 - 2. Locally modify the properties.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

(see fpp gos queue cmd t)

3. Write the modified properties back to PFE. (FPP CMD OOS OUEUE + FPP ACTION UPDATE)

- To modify QoS scheduler properties (read-modify-write):
 - Read QoS scheduler properties.

(FPP CMD QOS SCHEDULER + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)

2. Locally modify the properties.

(see fpp gos scheduler cmd t)

3. Write the modified properties back to PFE. (FPP CMD QOS SCHEDULER + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

- To **modify QoS shaper** properties (read-modify-write):
 - Read QoS shaper properties.
 (FPP CMD OOS SHAPER + FPP ACTION OUERY)
 - 2. Locally modify the properties. (see fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t)
 - 3. Write the modified properties back to PFE. (FPP_CMD_OOS_SHAPER + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

8.7.3 Examples

demo feature gos.c

8.8 Ingress QoS

Introduction

The Ingress QoS allows user to prioritize, aggregate and shape traffic as it comes into the accelerator through an **emac** <u>Physical Interface</u>, before it is further processed by the accelerator.

Each **emac** physical interface has its own Ingress QoS Policer block. Every Policer block has its dedicated flow classification table, WRED queues and Ingress QoS shapers. Exact size of flow classification table and exact numbers/limits of WRED queues and Ingress QoS shapers are platform-specific.

8.8.1 Policer block parameters

The following applies for each S32G/PFE Ingress QoS block ("policer"):

- Flow classification table:
 - Maximum number of flows: 64
- WRED queues:
 - Number of queues: 3 (DMEM, LMEM, RXF)
 - Maximum queue depth: 8192 for DMEM; 512 for LMEM and RXF
 - Probability zones per queue: 4

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

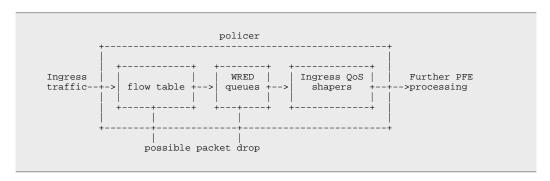
⁴ Note: Modification of QoS Scheduler properties is constrained by certain limitations. See <u>LIMITATIONS</u>.

• Ingress QoS shapers:

- Number of shapers: 2

8.8.2 Configuration

By default, the Ingress QoS block ("policer") is organized as follows:



- policer (FPP CMD QOS POLICER)
 - The Ingress QoS block ("policer") itself.
 - The whole block can be enabled/disabled. If the block is disabled, it is bypassed and does not affect performance.
- flow table which contains flows (FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW)
 - Flow classification table. Contains user-defined flows.
 - Each flow represents a certain criteria, such as traffic type to match (VLAN, ARP, IPv4, etc.) or some data within the traffic to match (match VLAN ID, match IP address, etc).
 - Ingressing traffic is compared with flows and their criteria. If traffic matches some flow, then (based on flow action), the traffic gets either dropped or marked as Managed or Reserved. Traffic which does not match any flow from the table is marked as Unmanaged.
- WRED queues (FPP_CMD_OOS_POLICER_WRED)
 - Ingress QoS WRED queues. These queues (by HW design) always use WRED algorithm.
 - Individual queues can be disabled. If all queues are disabled, then the WRED queueing module is bypassed.
 - Traffic is queued (or possibly dropped) based on the momentary queue fill and also based on the marking of the traffic (Unmanaged/Managed/Reserved). See description of <u>fpp_igos_wred_thr_t</u> enum members.
- Ingress QoS shapers (FPP CMD QOS POLICER SHP)
 - Ingress QoS shapers. These shapers can be used to shape ingress traffic to ensure optimal data flow.
 - Individual shapers can be disabled. If all shapers are disabled, then the Ingress QoS shaper module is bypassed.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

 Shapers can be assigned to shape one of several predefined traffic types. See description of <u>fpp iqos shp type t</u> enum members.

FCI operations related to Ingress QoS:

To get Ingress QoS policer status:
 (<u>FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER</u> + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)

• To list Ingress QoS flow properties:

(FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW + FPP_ACTION_QUERY_and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

 To list Ingress QoS WRED queue properties: (FPP CMD QOS POLICER WRED + FPP ACTION QUERY)

To list Ingress QoS shaper properties:
 (FPP CMD QOS POLICER SHP + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)

To enable/disable Ingress QoS policer:

(FPP CMD OOS POLICER + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

• To **add** Ingress QoS **flow** to flow classification table: (FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW + FPP_ACTION_REGISTER)

• To **remove** Ingress QoS **flow** from flow classification table:

(FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)

- To modify Ingress QoS WRED queue properties (read-modify-write):
 - Read Ingress QoS WRED queue properties. (FPP_CMD_OOS_POLICER_WRED + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
 - 2. Locally modify the properties. (see fpp qos policer wred cmd t)
 - 3. Write the modified properties back to PFE. (FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)
- To modify Ingress QoS shaper properties (read-modify-write):
 - Read Ingress QoS shaper properties. (FPP CMD QOS POLICER SHP + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
 - 2. Locally modify the properties. (see fpp gos policer shp cmd t)
 - Write the modified properties back to PFE. (FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

8.8.3 Examples

demo feature qos policer.c

8.9 FW features

Introduction

PFE Firmware offers several features which are configurable via FCI API. Some FW features are simple switches which toggle a specific PFE Firmware functionality.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Other FW features are more complex and have additional extension data (FW feature elements).

Note: For details about Firmware features, see appropriate documentation of FW features and their elements.

FCI operations related to FW features:

• To list all FW features:

(FPP CMD FW FEATURE + FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)

 To enable/disable a FW feature: (FPP CMD FW FEATURE + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

8.9.1 FW feature elements

Extension data for FW features. Highly feature-specific. Each FW feature element contains some data. This data may be one value or an array of values. Element data may be editable, or it may be read-only. This all depends on the particular element and its purpose. For details, see appropriate documentation of FW feature elements.

FCI operations related to FW feature elements:

- To list elements of a target FW feature:

 (FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT + FPP_ACTION_QUERY_AND FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT)
- To query a particular element of a target FW feature:

 (FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT + FPP_ACTION_QUERY)
- To update a FW feature element:

 (FPP CMD FW FEATURE ELEMENT + FPP_ACTION_UPDATE)

8.9.2 Examples

demo_fwfeat.c

9 Commands

9.1 FPP_CMD_PHY_IF

Related topics: Physical Interface, FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION

Related data types: $\underline{\text{fpp phy if cmd t}}$

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

* Continue the query session and get properties of the next physical interface

* from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).

* @note All operations with physical interfaces require exclusive

* lock of the interface database. See FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION.

*/

#define FPP_CMD_PHY_IF
```

9.1.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of a physical interface. It is recommended to use the read-modify write approach (see Physical Interface). Some properties cannot be modified (see fpp phy if cmd t).

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a physical interface.

9.1.2 Return values

• FPP_ERR_OK

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Success

- FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the physical interface query session (no more interfaces).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) physical interface was requested.

- FPP_ERR_IF_WRONG_SESSION_ID
 Some other client has the interface database locked for exclusive access.
- FPP_ERR_MIRROR_NOT_FOUND
 Unknown (nonexistent) mirroring rule in the .rx_mirrors or .tx_mirrors property.
- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE
 Attempted to modify properties which are not available (not enabled in FW).
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.1.3 Examples

demo_feature_physical_interface.c
demo_phy_if.c

9.2 FPP_CMD_LOG_IF

Related topics: Logical Interface, FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION
Related data types: fpp log if cmd t

```
* @def
               FPP CMD LOG IF
  @brief
               FCI command for management of logical interfaces.
               Related data types: fpp_log_if_cmd_t
  @details
  @details
               Supported `.action` values:
                - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                     Create a new logical interface.
                - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                     Remove (destroy) an existing logical interface.
                - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                     Modify properties of a logical interface.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                     Initiate (or reinitiate) a logical interface query session and get properties
                     of the first logical interface from the internal collective list of all
                     logical interfaces (regardless of physical interface affiliation).
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                     Continue the query session and get properties of the next logical interface
                     from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
                All operations with logical interfaces require exclusive
  @note
               lock of the interface database. See FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION.
#define FPP_CMD_LOG_IF
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.2.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new logical interface. The newly created interface is by default disabled and without any configuration. For configuration, see FPP_ACTION_UPDATE.

Warning: Do not create multiple logical interfaces with the same name.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing logical interface.

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of a logical interface. It is recommended to use the read-modify-write approach (see <u>Logical Interface</u>). Some properties cannot be modified (see <u>fpp log if cmd t</u>).

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a logical interface.

9.2.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the logical interface query session (no more interfaces).
 - For other ACTIONs:
 Unknown (nonexistent) logical interface was requested.
- FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED Requested logical interface already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_IF_WRONG_SESSION_ID

 Some other client has the interface database locked for exclusive access.
- FPP_ERR_IF_RESOURCE_ALREADY_LOCKED Same as FPP_ERR_IF_WRONG_SESSION_ID.
- FPP_ERR_IF_MATCH_UPDATE_FAILED Update of match flags has failed.
- FPP_ERR_IF_EGRESS_UPDATE_FAILED Update of the .egress bitset has failed.
- FPP_ERR_IF_EGRESS_DOESNT_EXIST Invalid (nonexistent) egress physical interface in the .egress bitset.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

PFE FCI API Reference

9.2.3 Examples

demo_feature_flexible_router.c
demo_log_if.c

9.3 FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION

Related topics: Physical Interface, Logical Interface, Flexible Router, FPP CMD IF UNLOCK SESSION
Related data types: ---

Note: When the interface database is locked via <u>FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION</u>, only the FCI commands which <u>require</u> the locked database should be used. Failure to adhere to this note may lead to unexpected FCI command failures. FCI commands which require the locked database can be identified in this reference manual by always having extra lock/unlock steps listed in their operation description.

9.3.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION, 0, NULL);
```

9.3.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_IF_RESOURCE_ALREADY_LOCKED

 Some other client has the interface database locked for exclusive access.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.3.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_physical_interface.c

demo_feature_flexible_router.c

demo_common.c
```

9.4 FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION

```
Related topics: Physical Interface, Logical Interface, Flexible Router, FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION
Related data types: ---
```

9.4.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION, 0, NULL);
```

9.4.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_IF_WRONG_SESSION_ID Either the database is not locked, or it is currently locked by some other client.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.4.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_physical_interface.c
demo_feature_flexible_router.c
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

demo_common.c

9.5 FPP_CMD_IF_MAC

Related topics: MAC address management, FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION Related data types: fpp if mac cmd t

```
* @def
                 FPP_CMD_IF_MAC
                 FCI command for management of interface MAC addresses.
  @details
                 Related data types: fpp_if_mac_cmd_t
                 Supported `.action` values:
  @details
                 - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                      Add a new MAC address to an interface.
                 - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                       Remove an existing MAC address from an interface.
                 - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                       Initiate (or reinitiate) a MAC address query session and get
                 the first MAC address of the requested interface.
- FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                       Continue the query session and get the next MAC address of the requested interface. Intended to be called in a loop
                       (to iterate through the list).
                 All operations with interface MAC addresses require exclusive
  @note
                 lock of the interface database. See FPP CMD IF LOCK SESSION.
 * @note
                 MAC address management is available only for emac physical interfaces.
#define FPP_CMD_IF_MAC
```

9.5.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Add a new MAC address to emac physical interface.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove an existing MAC address from emac physical interface.

```
fpp_if_mac_cmd_t cmd_to_fci =
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get MAC addresses of a requested emac physical interface.

9.5.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_IF_MAC_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the MAC address query session (no more MAC addresses).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent)MAC address was requested.

• FPP ERR IF MAC ALREADY REGISTERED

Requested MAC address already exists (is already registered).

• FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND

Unknown (nonexistent) physical interface was requested.

• FPP_ERR_IF_NOT_SUPPORTED

Requested physical interface does not support MAC address management.

• FPP_ERR_IF_WRONG_SESSION_ID

Some other client has the interface database locked for exclusive access.

• FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER

The client is not FCI owner.

• FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED

The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

 FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.5.3 Examples

<u>demo_feature_physical_interface.c</u> demo_if_mac.c

9.6 FPP_CMD_MIRROR

Related topics: Mirroring rules management
Related data types: fpp mirror cmd t

```
* @def
                 FPP_CMD_MIRROR
   @brief
                 FCI command for management of interface mirroring rules.
   @details
                 Related data types: fpp_mirror_cmd_t
                 Supported `.action` values:
   @details
                   FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                       Create a new mirroring rule.
                  - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                       Remove (destroy) an existing mirroring rule.
                  - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                       Modify properties of a mirroring rule.
                   FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                       Initiate (or reinitiate) a mirroring rule query session and get properties
                       of the first mirroring rule from the internal list of mirroring rules.
                  - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                       Continue the query session and get properties of the next mirroring rule from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
#define FPP_CMD_MIRROR
```

9.6.1 Actions

FPP ACTION REGISTER

Create a new mirroring rule. When creating a new mirroring rule, it is also possible to simultaneously set its properties (using the same rules which apply to FPP_ACTION_UPDATE).

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing mirroring rule.

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of a mirroring rule. It is recommended to use the read-modify-write approach. Some properties cannot be modified (see $\underline{\text{fpp mirror cmd t}}$).

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a mirroring rule.

9.6.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_MIRROR_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the mirroring rule query session (no more mirroring rules).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) mirroring rule was requested.

- FPP_ERR_MIRROR_ALREADY_REGISTERED
 Requested mirroring rule already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 Unknown (nonexistent) physical interface in the .egress_phy_if property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER

The client is not FCI owner.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.6.3 Examples

<u>demo_feature_physical_interface.c</u> demo_mirror.c

9.7 FPP_CMD_L2_BD

Related topics: L2 Bridge L2L3 Bridge
Related data types: fpp 12 bd cmd t

```
* @def
               FPP CMD L2 BD
  @brief
               FCI command for management of L2 bridge domains.
  @details
               Related data types: fpp_12_bd_cmd_t
 * @details
               Supported `.action` values:
                - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                     Create a new bridge domain.
                - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                     Remove (destroy) an existing bridge domain.
                - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                     Modify properties of a bridge domain.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                     Initiate (or reinitiate) a bridge domain query session and get properties
                     of the first bridge domain from the internal list of bridge domains.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                     Continue the query session and get properties of the next bridge domain
                     from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
#define FPP_CMD_L2_BD
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.7.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new bridge domain. When creating a new bridge domain, it is also possible to simultaneously set its properties (using the same rules which apply to FPP_ACTION_UPDATE).

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing bridge domain.

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of a bridge domain. It is recommended to use the read-modify-write approach. Some properties cannot be modified (see $\underline{fpp} \ 12 \ \underline{bd} \ \underline{cmd} \ \underline{t}$).

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a bridge domain.

9.7.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_L2_BD_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the bridge domain query session (no more bridge domains).
 - For other ACTIONs:
 Unknown (nonexistent) bridge domain was requested.
- FPP_ERR_L2_BD_ALREADY_REGISTERED
 Requested bridge domain already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER
 The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.7.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_l2_bd.c
```

9.8 FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT

Related topics: <u>Static MAC table entries</u> <u>L2 Bridge L2L3 Bridge</u>

Related data types: fpp 12 static ent cmd t

```
* @def
                  FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT
                  FCI command for management of L2 static entries.
   @details
                  Related data types: fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t
                  Supported `.action` values:
   @details
                  - FPP ACTION REGISTER
                        Create a new static entry.
                  - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                        Remove (destroy) an existing static entry.
                  - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                        Modify properties of a static entry.
                  - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                        Initiate (or reinitiate) static entry query session and get properties of the first static entry from the internal collective list of all
                        L2 static entries (regardless of bridge domain affiliation).
                  - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                        Continue the query session and get properties of the next static entry
                        from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
                  When using this command, it is recommended to disable dynamic learning of MAC addresses on all physical interfaces which are configured to be
   @note
                  a part of L2 Bridge or L2L3 Bridge.
                  See FPP_CMD_PHY_IF and fpp_phy_if_block_state_t.
#define FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT
```

9.8.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new L2 static entry.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing L2 static entry.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of L2 static entry.

9.8.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_L2_STATIC_EN_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

The end of the L2 static entry query session (no more L2 static entries).

- For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) L2 static entry was requested.

- FPP_ERR_L2_STATIC_ENT_ALREADY_REGISTERED Requested L2 static entry already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.8.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_l2_bd.c
```

9.9 FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_LEARNED

```
Related topics: <u>L2 Bridge</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>
Related data types: ---
```

9.9.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_LEARNED, 0, NULL);
```

9.9.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.9.3 Examples

demo l2 bd.c

9.10 FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_STATIC

Related topics: <u>L2 Bridge</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>
Related data types: ---

9.10.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_STATIC, 0, NULL);
```

9.10.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.10.3 Examples

demo I2 bd.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.11 FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_ALL

Related topics: <u>L2 Bridge</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>

Related data types: ---

9.11.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_ALL, 0, NULL);
```

9.11.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.11.3 Examples

demo_l2_bd.c

9.12 FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE

Related topics: Flexible Parser, FPP_CMD_FP_RULE

Related data types: $\underline{\text{fpp fp table cmd t}}, \underline{\text{fpp fp rule props t}}$

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Supported `.action` values:
   @details
                   - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                         Create a new FP table.
                   - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                         Remove (destroy) an existing FP table.
                   - FPP_ACTION_USE_RULE
                         Insert an FP rule into an FP table at the specified position.
                   - FPP_ACTION_UNUSE_RULE
                         Remove an FP rule from an FP table.
                   - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                         Initiate (or reinitiate) an FP table query session and get properties of the first FP rule from the requested FP table.
                   - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                         Continue the query session and get properties of the next FP rule from the requested FP table. Intended to be called in a loop
                         (to iterate through the requested FP table).
#define FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE
```

9.12.1 Actions

FPP ACTION REGISTER

Create a new FP table.

FPP ACTION DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing FP table.

Note: FP table cannot be destroyed if it is in use by some PFE feature. First remove the table from use, then destroy it.

FPP_ACTION_USE_RULE

Insert an FP rule at the specified position in an FP table.

• If there are already some rules in the table, they are shifted accordingly to make room for the newly inserted rule.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

• If the desired position is greater than the count of all rules in the table, the newly inserted rule is placed as the last rule of the table.

Note: Each FP rule can be assigned only to one FP table (cannot be simultaneously a member of multiple FP tables).

FPP_ACTION_UNUSE_RULE

Remove an FP rule from an FP table.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of an FP **rule** from the requested FP table. Query result (properties of the **rule**) is stored in the member .table_info.r.

Note: There is currently no way to read a list of existing FP tables from PFE.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.12.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- ENOENT (-2)
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the FP table query session (no more FP rules in the requested table).
 - For other ACTIONs:
 Unknown (nonexistent) FP table was requested.
- EEXIST (-17)

Requested FP table already exists (is already registered).

• EACCES (-13)

Requested FP table cannot be destroyed (is probably in use by some PFE feature).

- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.12.3 Examples

<u>demo_feature_flexible_filter.c</u> demo_fp.c

9.13 FPP CMD FP RULE

Related topics: Flexible Parser, FPP CMD FP TABLE
Related data types: fpp fp rule cmd t, fpp fp rule props t

```
* @def
                FPP_CMD_FP_RULE
 @brief
                FCI command for management of Flexible Parser rules.
 @details
                Related data types: fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t, fpp_fp_rule_props_t
                Each FP rule consists of a condition specified by the following properties:
 @details
                           `.mask` and `.offset` + `.offset_from`. FP rule then works as follows:
                 .data`,
                32-bit data value from the inspected Ethernet frame (at given offset_from +
                offset position, masked by the mask) is compared with the data value (masked by the same mask). If the values are equal, then condition of
                the FP rule is true. An invert flag may be set to invert the condition result.
 @details
                Supported `.action` values:
                - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                      Create a new FP rule.
                 FPP ACTION DEREGISTER
                     Remove (destroy) an existing FP rule.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
# Initiate (or reinitiate) an FP rule query session and get properties

* of the first FP rule from the internal collective list of all

* FP rules (regardless of FP table affiliation).

* - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

* Continue the query session and get properties of the next FP rule

* from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).

*/

#define FPP_CMD_FP_RULE
```

9.13.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new FP rule. For detailed info about FP rule properties, see fpp fp rule cmd t.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing FP rule.

Note: FP rule cannot be destroyed if it is a member of some FP table. First remove the rule from the table, then destroy the rule.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of an FP rule. Query result is stored in the member .r.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.13.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- ENOENT (-2)
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT: The end of the FP rule query session (no more FP rules).
 - For other ACTIONs:
 Unknown (nonexistent) FP rule was requested.
- EEXIST (-17)

Requested FP rule already exists (is already registered).

• EACCES (-13)

Requested FP rule cannot be destroyed (is probably a member of some FP table).

- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER

The client is not FCI owner.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.13.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_flexible_filter.c
demo_fp.c
```

9.14 FPP CMD DATA BUF PUT

Related topics: FPP CMD DATA BUF AVAIL

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Related data types: fpp buf cmd t

```
* @def
               FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_PUT
 * @brief
               FCI command to send an arbitrary data to the accelerator.
  @details
               Related data types: fpp_buf_cmd_t
  @details
               Command is intended to be used to send custom data to the accelerator.
                Format of the command argument is given by the fpp_buf_cmd_t structure.
                Size of the structure also defines the maximum payload length.
                Subsequent commands are not successful until the accelerator
               reads and acknowledges the current request.
* @details
               Supported `.action` values: ---
* @note
               This feature works only with custom PFE Firmware.
#define FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_PUT
```

9.14.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

9.14.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_AGAIN

Previous command has not been finished yet.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.14.3 Examples

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.15 FPP_CMD_SPD

Related topics: IPsec Offload
Related data types: fpp spd cmd t

```
* @def
               FPP_CMD_SPD
               FCI command for management of the IPsec offload (SPD entries).
               Related data types: fpp_spd_cmd_t
  @details
  @details
               Supported `.action` values:
                - FPP ACTION REGISTER
                    Create a new SPD entry.
                - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                    Remove (destroy) an existing SPD entry.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                     Initiate (or reinitiate) an SPD entry query session and get properties
                     of the first SPD entry from the SPD database of a target physical interface.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                     Continue the query session and get properties of the next SPD entry
                     from the SPD database of the target physical interface.
                     Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the database).
  @warning
               The IPsec offload feature is available only for some Premium versions
               of PFE firmware. The feature should not be used with a firmware which
                does not support it. Failure to adhere to this warning will result
               in an undefined behavior of PFE.
#define FPP_CMD_SPD
```

9.15.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new SPD entry in the SPD database of a target physical interface.

```
fpp spd cmd t cmd to fci =
   .action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER, // Action
  .name = "...", // Physical interface name.
.flags = ..., // SPD entry flags. A bitset.
.position = ..., // Entry position. [NBO]
.saddr = {...}, // Source IP address. [NBO]
.daddr = {...}, // Destination IP address. [NBO]
   .sport
                              // Source port. [NBO] // Optional (does not have to be set). See '.flags'.
                = ...,
   .dport
                               // Destination port. [NBO] // Optional (does not have to be set). See '.flags'.
                = ...,
                              // IANA IP Protocol Number (protocol ID).
   .protocol = ...,
   .sa_id = ...,
                             // SAD entry identifier for HSE. [NBO]
                               // Used only when '.spd_action' == SPD_ACT_PROCESS_ENCODE).
                             // SPI to match in the ingress traffic. [NBO]
// Used only when '.spd_action' == SPD_ACT_PROCESS_DECODE).
   .spi
                = ...
};
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(cliet, FPP_CMD_SPD, sizeof(fpp_spd_cmd_t),
                                                 (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing SPD entry.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of an SPD entry.

9.15.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP ERR IF ENTRY NOT FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT: The end of the SPD entry query session (no more SPD entries).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) SPD entry was requested.

- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE The feature is not available (not enabled in FW).
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER
 The client is not FCI owner.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED
 The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.15.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_spd.c

demo_spd.c
```

9.16 FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE

Related topics: <u>Egress QoS</u>
Related data types: <u>fpp gos queue cmd t</u>

```
/**

* @def FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE

*

* @brief FCI command for management of Egress QoS queues.

* @details Related data types: fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t

*

* @details Supported `.action` values:

- FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of Egress QoS queue.

* - FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a target Egress QoS queue.

*/

#define FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE
```

9.16.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of an Egress QoS queue.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a target Egress QoS queue.

9.16.2 Return values

• FPP_ERR_OK

Success

FPP_ERR_QOS_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND
 Unknown (nonexistent) Egress QoS queue was requested.

• FPP_ERR_QOS_QUEUE_SUM_OF_LENGTHS_EXCEEDED

Sum of all Egress QoS queue lengths for a given physical interface would exceed limits of the interface. First shorten some other queues of the interface, then lengthen the queue of interest.

- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP ERR IF NOT SUPPORTED

Requested interface does not support Egress QoS queue management.

• FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER

The client is not FCI owner.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.16.3 Examples

demo_feature_qos.c

9.17 FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER

Related topics: <u>Egress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp gos scheduler cmd t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.17.1 **Actions**

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of an Egress QoS scheduler.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a target Egress QoS scheduler.

9.17.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_QOS_SCHEDULER_NOT_FOUND Unknown (nonexistent) Egress QoS scheduler was requested.
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_IF_NOT_SUPPORTED
 Requested interface does not support Egress QoS queue management.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER
 The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.17.3 Examples

demo_feature_qos.c

9.18 FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER

Related topics: <u>Egress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp gos shaper cmd t

```
/**

* @def FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER

*

* @brief FCI command for management of Egress QoS shapers.

*

* @details Related data types: fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t

*

* @details Supported `.action` values:

- FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

* Modify properties of Egress QoS shaper.

* - FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a target Egress QoS shaper.

*/

#define FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER
```

9.18.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of an Egress QoS shaper.

```
fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t cmd_to_fci =
{
   .action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE, // Action
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a target Egress QoS shaper.

9.18.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_QOS_SHAPER_NOT_FOUND Unknown (nonexistent) Egress QoS shaper was requested.
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_IF_NOT_SUPPORTED

Requested interface does not support Egress QoS queue management.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.18.3 Examples

demo_feature_qos.c
demo_qos.c

PFE FCI API Reference

9.19 FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER

Related topics: <u>Ingress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp gos policer cmd t

```
* @def
                FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER
               FCI command for Ingress QoS policer enable/disable.
  @details
               Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t
               Supported `.action` values:
  @details
                - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                    Enable/disable Ingress QoS policer of a physical interface.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                     Get status of a target Ingress QoS policer.
                Management of Ingress QoS policer is available only for emac physical interfaces.
  @note
                Effects of enable/disable:
  @not.e
                - If an Ingress QoS policer gets disabled, then its associated
                  flow table, WRED module and shaper module get disabled as well.
                - If an Ingress QoS policer gets enabled, then it starts with
                  default configuration. This means:
                    - clear flow table
                    - default WRED configuration
                    - default shaper configuration
#define FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER
```

9.19.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Enable/disable Ingress QoS policer of an emac physical interface.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get status (enabled/disabled) of an Ingress QoS policer.

```
fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t cmd_to_fci =
{
    .action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY,
    .if_name = "...", // Physical interface name ('emac' interfaces only).
};

fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.19.2 Return values

• FPP_ERR_OK Success

FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM
 Wrong physical interface provided (i.e. non-'emac'), or unexpected value of some

property.FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNERThe client is not FCI owner.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED
 The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.19.3 Examples

demo_feature_qos_policer.c
demo_qos_pol.c

9.20 FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW

Related topics: <u>Ingress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp qos policer flow cmd t, fpp iqos flow spec t

```
* @def
              FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW
 @brief
              FCI command for management of Ingress QoS packet flows.
 @details
              Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t, fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t
              Supported `.action` values:
 @details
               - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                   Add a flow to an Ingress QoS flow classification table.
               - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                   Remove a flow from an Ingress QoS flow classification table.
               - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                    Initiate (or reinitiate) a flow query session and get properties
                   of the first flow from an Ingress QoS flow clasification table.
                FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                   Continue the query session and get properties of the next
                    flow from the table. Intended to be called in a loop
                   (to iterate through the table).
              Management of Ingress QoS packet flows is available only
 @note
              for emac physical interfaces.
 @note
              Management of Ingress QoS packet flows is possible only
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* if the associated FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER is enabled.
*/
#define FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW
```

9.20.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Add a packet flow to an Ingress QoS flow classification table. Specify flow parameters and the action to be done for packets which conform to the given flow.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove a flow from an Ingress QoS flow classification table.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of the Ingress QoS flow.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.20.2 Return values

• FPP_ERR_OK

Success

- FPP_ERR_QOS_POLICER_FLOW_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the Ingress QoS flow query session (no more flows).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) Ingress QoS flow was requested.

- FPP_ERR_QOS_POLICER_FLOW_TABLE_FULL
 Attempting to register flow with .id >= FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TABLE_SIZE or flow table full
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM
 Wrong physical interface provided (i.e. non-'emac'), or unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER

The client is not FCI owner.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.20.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_qos_policer.c
```

9.21 FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED

Related topics: <u>Ingress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp gos policer wred cmd t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
*
* @note Management of Ingress QoS packet flows is available only
* for emac physical interfaces.

*
* @note Management of Ingress QoS packet flows is possible only
* if the associated FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER is enabled.

*/
#define FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED
```

9.21.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Update Ingress QoS WRED queue of a target physical interface.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a target Ingress QoS WRED queue.

9.21.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP ERR WRONG COMMAND PARAM

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Wrong physical interface provided (i.e. non-'emac'), or unexpected value of some property.

- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.21.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_qos_policer.c
```

9.22 FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP

Related topics: <u>Ingress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp qos policer shp cmd t

```
FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP
  @brief
                 FCI command for management of Ingress QoS shapers.
  @details
                 Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t
                 Supported `.action` values:
  @details
                  - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                 Modify properties of Ingress QoS shaper. - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                       Get properties of a target Ingress QoS shaper.
                 Management of Ingress QoS packet flows is available only for {\tt emac} physical interfaces.
  @not.e
                 Management of Ingress QoS packet flows is possible only
  @note
                 if the associated FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER is enabled.
#define FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP
```

9.22.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Configure Ingress QoS credit based shaper (IEEE 802.1Q) of a target physical interface.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP ACTION QUERY

Get properties of a target Ingress QoS shaper.

9.22.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM
 Wrong physical interface provided (i.e. non-'emac'), or unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.22.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_qos_policer.c
```

9.23 FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE

Related topics: <u>FW features</u>

Related data types: fpp_fw_features_cmd_t

```
/**
* @def FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.23.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Enable/disable a FW feature.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a FW feature.

9.23.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the FW feature query session (no more FW features).
 - For other ACTIONs:
 Unknown (nonexistent) FW feature was requested.
- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE Requested FW feature exists, but is not available.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.23.3 Examples

demo_fwfeat.c

9.24 FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT

Related topics: FW features

Related data types: fpp fw features element cmd t

```
* @def
                 FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT
  @brief
                 FCI command for management of particular FW feature elements.
                 Related data types: fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t
   @details
   @details
                  Extension data for FW features. Highly feature-specific.
                 Each FW feature element contains some data.
                  This data may be one value or an array of values.
                  Element data may be editable, or it may be read-only.
                  This all depends on the particular element and its purpose.
                 For details, see appropriate documentation of FW feature elements.
                 Supported `.action` values:
   @details
                  - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                       Set new data for a FW feature element.
                  - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                        - If .element_name[] empty:
                         Initiate (or reinitiate) a FW feature query session and get properties of the first FW feature element from the internal list of FW features.
                       - If .element_name[] NOT empty:
   Get properties of a target FW feature element.
                  - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                       Continue the query session and get properties of the next FW feature element
                       from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
#define FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.24.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Set new data for a FW feature element.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a FW feature element.

Use this query type to list all available elements of a particular FW feature.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY

Get properties of a FW feature element.

Use this query type to get directly the target element of a particular FW feature.

```
fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t cmd_to_fci =
{
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.24.2 Return values

• FPP_ERR_OK Success

- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the FW feature element query session (no more FW feature elements).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) FW feature element was requested.

- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_READ_ONLY Update of read-only FW feature element was requested.
- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_FOUND
 Unknown (nonexistent) parent FW feature was requested.
- FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE
 Requested parent FW feature exists, but is not available.
 FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM
- Unexpected value of some property.FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER
- The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.24.3 Examples

demo_fwfeat.c

9.25 FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_LOCK

Related topics: FCI ownership in Master-Slave setup, FPP CMD FCI OWNERSHIP UNLOCK
Related data types: ---

/ * *

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.25.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_LOCK, 0, NULL);
```

9.25.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_ALREADY_LOCKED The FCI ownership is already held by other client.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.25.3 Examples

demo fci owner.c

9.26 FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_UNLOCK

```
Related topics: FCI ownership in Master-Slave setup, FPP CMD FCI OWNERSHIP LOCK
```

Related data types: ---

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.26.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_UNLOCK, 0, NULL);
```

9.26.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.26.3 Examples

demo_fci_owner.c

9.27 FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>, <u>FPP_CTCMD</u>

Related data types: fpp ct cmd t

```
* @def
              FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK
  @brief
              FCI command for management of IPv4 conntracks.
              Related data types: fpp_ct_cmd_t
  @details
              Supported `.action` values:
  @details
              - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                  Create a new IPv4 conntrack and bind it to previously created route(s).
              - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                  Remove (destroy) an existing IPv4 conntrack.
              - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                  Modify properties of IPv4 conntrack.
              - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                   of the first IPv4 conntrack from the internal list of IPv4 conntracks.
              - FPP ACTION OUERY CONT
                   Continue the query session and get properties of the next IPv4 conntrack
                   from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
#define FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK
```

9.27.1 Conntrack matching modes (5-tuple, 3-tuple)

By default, PFE uses **5-tuple** matching mode when searching for a suitable conntrack. This means 5 significant data elements must match between a conntrack and an ingress IP packet:

• .protocol protocol ID

• .saddr source IP address

• .daddr destination IP address

• .sport source port

• .dport destination port

For individual non-TCP/non-UDP conntracks⁵, it is possible to configure **3-tuple** matching mode.

To configure a conntrack in 3-tuple matching mode, leave .sport and .dport as zero (0) when creating the conntrack. This allows matching based only on protocol ID + source IP address + destination IP address. This matching mode is intended for protocols that disregard ports (e.g. ICMP).

9.27.2 Relationship between orig and reply direction

By default, the connection is created as bi-directional. It means that for a normal FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK command, two routing table entries are created in PFE:

- One entry for a standard flow ('orig' direction).
 Parameters of this entry are defined by the following <u>fpp ct cmd t</u> members: .protocol, .saddr, .daddr, .sport and .dport
- One entry for a reverse flow ('reply' direction).

 Parameters of this entry are defined by the following fpp_ct_cmd_t members:

 .protocol, .saddr_reply, .daddr_reply, .sport_reply and .dport_reply

To create an uni-directional connection (only one routing table entry for given $\mbox{FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK}$ command), set one 6 of these flags when configuring a countrack:

- To create 'orig' direction only: Set .flags |= CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED and don't set .route_id_reply (leave it zero).
- To create 'reply' direction only: Set .flags |= CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED and don't set .route id (leave it zero).

9.27.3 NAT, PAT and NAPT

To configure NAT, PAT or NAPT connection, set 'reply' IP addresses and ports to different values than 'orig' IP addresses and ports.

1. .daddr_reply != .saddr

Source IP address of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original .saddr value to $.daddr_reply$ value. In case of a bi-directional connection, destination IP address of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from $.daddr_reply$ to .saddr.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

^{5 3-}tuple matching mode is **NOT** available for TCP/UDP conntracks due to speed optimizations.

⁶ Do **NOT** set both flags in one FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK command. Doing so results in undefined behavior of PFE.

2. .saddr_reply != .daddr

Destination IP address of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original .daddr value to .saddr_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection, source IP address of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from .saddr_reply to .daddr.

3. .dport reply != .sport

Destination port of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original .sport value to .dport_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection, source port of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from .dport_reply to .sport.

4. .sport_reply != .dport

Destination port of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original .dport value to .sport_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection, source port of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from .sport_reply to .dport.

9.27.4 Actions

FPP ACTION REGISTER

Create a new IPv4 conntrack.

See Conntrack matching modes (5-tuple, 3-tuple).

See Relationship between orig and reply direction.

See NAT, PAT and NAPT.

```
fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci =
  .action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER, // Action
  .saddr = ..., // 'orig' direction: Source IP address. [NBO]
.daddr = ..., // 'orig' direction: Destination IP address. [NBO]
.sport = ..., // 'orig' direction: Source port. [NBO]
.dport = ..., // 'orig' direction: Destination port. [NBO]
  . saddr\_reply = \dots, \quad // \ 'reply' \ direction: Source IP \ address. [NBO] \\ \qquad // \ Used \ for \ NAT, \ otherwise \ equals \ '.daddr'.
  .daddr_reply = ..., // 'reply' direction: Destination IP address. // Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.saddr'.
  .protocol = ...,
                             // IANA IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). [NBO]
  .flags = ...,
                            // Flags. A bitset. [NBO]
  .route_id = ...,
                            // 'orig' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
                             // See FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE.
  .route_id_reply = ..., // 'reply' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
                                 // See FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE.
                             // 'orig' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO]
                             // If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet.
// If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced.
                             // 'reply' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO] // If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet.
```

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing IPv4 conntrack.

'Orig' properties are mandatory for this action. 'Reply' properties are optional.

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of an IPv4 conntrack.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of an IPv4 conntrack.

9.27.5 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the IPv4 conntrack query session (no more IPv4 conntracks).
 - For other ACTIONs: Unknown (nonexistent) IPv4 conntrack was requested.
- FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED
 Requested IPv4 conntrack already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property (probably nonexistent route).
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER
 The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.27.6 Examples

```
demo_feature_router_simple.c

demo_feature_router_nat.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_rt_ct.c
```

9.28 FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>, <u>FPP_CTCMD</u>

Related data types: fpp ct6 cmd t

```
* @def
                FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK
               FCI command for management of IPv6 conntracks.
  @details
               Related data types: fpp_ct6_cmd_t
  @details
               Supported `.action` values:
                - FPP ACTION REGISTER
                     Create a new IPv6 conntrack and bind it to previously created route(s).
                - FPP ACTION DEREGISTER
                     Remove (destroy) an existing IPv6 conntrack.
                - FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
                     Modify properties of IPv6 conntrack.
                - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                     Initiate (or reinitiate) IPv6 conntrack query session and get properties
                     of the first IPv6 conntrack from the internal list of IPv6 conntracks.
                - FPP ACTION OUERY CONT
                     Continue the query session and get properties of the next IPv6 conntrack
                     from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
#define FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK
```

9.28.1 Conntrack matching modes (5-tuple, 3-tuple)

By default, PFE uses **5-tuple** matching mode when searching for a suitable conntrack. This means 5 significant data elements must match between a conntrack and an ingress IP packet:

• .protocol protocol ID

.saddr source IP address.daddr destination IP address

.sport source port.dport destination port

For individual non-TCP/non-UDP conntracks⁷, it is possible to configure **3-tuple** matching mode.

To configure a conntrack in 3-tuple matching mode, leave .sport and .dport as zero (0) when creating the conntrack. This allows matching based only on protocol ID + source IP address + destination IP address. This matching mode is intended for protocols that disregard ports (e.g. ICMP).

9.28.2 Relationship between orig and reply direction

By default, the connection is created as bi-directional. It means that for a normal FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK command, two routing table entries are created in PFE:

One entry for a standard flow ('orig' direction).
 Parameters of this entry are defined by the following <u>fpp_ct6_cmd_t</u> members:

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

⁷ 3-tuple matching mode is **NOT** available for TCP/UDP conntracks due to speed optimizations.

.protocol, .saddr, .daddr, .sport and .dport

• One entry for a reverse flow ('**reply**' direction).

Parameters of this entry are defined by the following fpp_ct6_cmd_t members:

.protocol, .saddr_reply, .daddr_reply, .sport_reply and .dport_reply

To create an uni-directional connection (only one routing table entry for given FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK command), set one 8 of these flags when configuring a conntrack:

- To create 'orig' direction only: Set .flags |= CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED and don't set .route_id_reply (leave it zero).
- To create 'reply' direction only: Set .flags |= CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED and don't set .route_id (leave it zero).

9.28.3 NAT, PAT and NAPT

To configure NAT, PAT or NAPT connection, set 'reply' IP addresses and ports to different values than 'orig' IP addresses and ports.

- .daddr_reply != .saddr
 Source IP address of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original
 .saddr value to .daddr_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection,
 destination IP address of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed
 from .daddr reply to .saddr.
- .saddr_reply != .daddr
 Destination IP address of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original .daddr value to .saddr_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection, source IP address of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from .saddr_reply to .daddr.
- 3. .dport_reply != .sport Destination port of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original .sport value to .dport_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection, source port of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from .dport_reply to .sport.
- 4. .sport_reply != .dport
 Destination port of packets in the 'orig' direction will be changed from its original
 .dport value to .sport_reply value. In case of a bi-directional connection,
 source port of packets in the 'reply' direction will be conversely changed from
 .sport_reply to .dport.

9.28.4 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new IPv6 conntrack.

See Conntrack matching modes (5-tuple, 3-tuple).

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

⁸ Do **NOT** set both flags in one FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK command. Doing so results in undefined behavior of PFE.

See Relationship between orig and reply direction.

See NAT, PAT and NAPT.

```
fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci =
   .action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER, // Action
                                    // 'orig' direction: Source IP address. [NBO]
// 'orig' direction: Destination IP address. [NBO]
// 'orig' direction: Source port. [NBO]
// 'orig' direction: Destination port. [NBO]
   .saddr = \{...\},
.daddr = \{...\},
   .sport =
   .sport = ...,
.dport = ...,
                                    // 'reply' direction: Source IP address. [NBO] // Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.daddr'.
   .saddr_reply = {...},
                                     // 'reply' direction: Destination IP address.
   .daddr_reply = {...},
                                     // Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.saddr'.
                                    // 'reply' direction: Source port. [NBO]
// Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.dport'.
   .sport_reply = ...,
                                     // 'reply' direction: Destination port. [NBO] // Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.sport'.
   .dport_reply = ...,
   .protocol = ...,
                                    // IANA IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). [NBO]
   .flags = ...,
                                    // Flags. A bitset. [NBO]
   .route_id = ...,
                                     // 'orig' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
                                     // See FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE.
   // 'orig' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO] // If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet. // If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced.
   .vlan = ...,
                                // 'reply' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO]
// If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet.
// If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced.
   .vlan_reply = ...
};
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t),
                                                                   (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
```

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing IPv6 conntrack.

'Orig' properties are mandatory for this action. 'Reply' properties are optional.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Modify properties of an IPv6 conntrack.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of an IPv6 conntrack.

9.28.5 Return values

• FPP_ERR_OK

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Success

- FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT:
 The end of the IPv6 conntrack query session (no more IPv6 conntracks).
 - For other ACTIONs:

Unknown (nonexistent) IPv6 conntrack was requested.

- FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED Requested IPv6 conntrack already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM
 Unexpected value of some property (probably nonexistent route).
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.28.6 Examples

```
demo_feature_router_simple.c

demo_feature_router_nat.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_rt_ct.c
```

9.29 FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router, L2L3 Bridge</u>

Related data types: $\underline{fpp rt cmd t}$

```
* @def
                  FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE
 @brief
                  FCI command for management of IP routes.
                  Related data types: fpp_rt_cmd_t
 @details
                  In the context of PFE, a route represents a way to reach an external network node. It is utilized for IP Router packet forwarding. It holds the following information:
- Egress physical interface (PFE interface to reach the external network node).
- MAC address of the external network node.
 @details
                  Supported `.action` values:
 @details
                  - FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
                         Create a new route.
                   - FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
                         Remove (destroy) an existing route.
                   - FPP_ACTION_QUERY
                         Initiate (or reinitiate) a route query session and get properties
                         of the first route from the internal collective list of all routes
                         (regardless of IP type nor conntrack affiliation).
                   - FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
                         Continue the query session and get properties of the next route
                         from the list. Intended to be called in a loop (to iterate through the list).
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

 $\texttt{\#define} \ \ \textbf{FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE}$

9.29.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REGISTER

Create a new route. For detailed info about route properties, see fpp rt cmd t.

FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER

Remove (destroy) an existing route.

FPP_ACTION_QUERY and FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT

Get properties of a route.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

// the internal collective list of all routes.

9.29.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_RT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 - For FPP_ACTION_QUERY or FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT: The end of the route query session (no more routes).
 - For other ACTIONs:
 Unknown (nonexistent) route was requested.
- FPP_ERR_RT_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED Requested route already exists (is already registered).
- FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM Unexpected value of some property.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.29.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_router_simple.c

demo_feature_router_nat.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_rt_ct.c
```

9.30 FPP_CMD_IPV4_RESET

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>
Related data types: ---

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.30.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_IPV4_RESET, 0, NULL);
```

9.30.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.30.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_router_simple.c

demo_feature_router_nat.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_rt_ct.c
```

9.31 FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET

```
Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router</u>, <u>L2L3 Bridge</u>
Related data types: ---
```

```
/**

* @def FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET

*

* @brief FCI command to remove all IPv6 routes and conntracks.

* @details Related data types: ---

*

* @details Supported `.action` values: ---

*/

#define FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET
```

9.31.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

```
int rtn = 0;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = fci_write(client, FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET, 0, NULL);
```

9.31.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.31.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_router_simple.c

demo_feature_router_nat.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_rt_ct.c
```

9.32 FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router, L2L3 Bridge</u>
Related data types: <u>fpp timeout cmd t</u>

9.32.1 Actions

This command is used "as is", without any specific ACTION.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

This command allows for configuration of countrack default timeout periods. Three protocol groups are distinguished: TCP (6), UDP (17) and others (all other protocols; usually represented by 0). Timeout can be set independently for each of these groups.

Factory-default timeout values are:

- 5 days for TCP
- 300 seconds for UDP
- 240 seconds for others

If these timeouts are updated (changed), then all newly created conntracks are created with updated timeout values. Conntracks which were created before the change have their timeout updated with the first received packet after the change.

9.32.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER The client is not FCI owner.
- FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED The client is not authorized to get FCI ownership.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.32.3 Examples

```
demo_feature_router_simple.c

demo_feature_router_nat.c

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

demo_rt_ct.c
```

9.33 FPP_CMD_TIMER_LOCK

Related data types: fpp timer cmd t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

```
*/
#define FPP_CMD_TIMER_LOCK
```

9.33.1 Actions

FPP ACTION UPDATE

Acquire ownership of IEEE 1588 timer.

9.33.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 Unknown (nonexistent) physical interface was requested.
- FPP_ERR_IF_NOT_SUPPORTED Requested physical interface does not support setting of IEEE 1588 timer ownership.
- FPP_ERR_TIMER_ALREADY_LOCKED
 The IEEE 1588 timer is already locked (owned) by other PFE driver instance.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

9.34 FPP_CMD_TIMER_UNLOCK

Related data types: fpp timer cmd t

9.34.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_UPDATE

Release ownership of IEEE 1588 timer.

9.34.2 Return values

- FPP_ERR_OK Success
- FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
 Unknown (nonexistent) physical interface was requested.
- FPP_ERR_IF_NOT_SUPPORTED

Requested physical interface does not support setting of IEEE 1588 timer ownership.

- FPP_ERR_TIMER_NOT_OWNER
 - The PFE driver instance is not owner of the target IEEE 1588 timer.
- FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE Internal FCI failure.

10 Events

10.1 FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_AVAIL

```
Related topics: FPP CMD DATA BUF PUT
Related data types: ---
```

```
/**

* @def FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_AVAIL

*

* @brief FCI event: driver sends custom data from accelerator to host.

*

* @details Related data types: custom payload data

*

* @details Indication of this event also carries the buffer payload and payload

* length. Both are available via the event callback arguments.

* See callback type and callback arguments in fci_register_cb().

*/

#define FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_AVAIL
```

10.1.1 Actions

This FCI event returns custom, user-defined data. It does not directly use the concept of ACTIONs.

10.2 FPP_CMD_ENDPOINT_SHUTDOWN

Related topics: --Related data types: ---

10.2.1 Actions

This FCI event has no associated ACTIONs.

10.3 FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT

Related topics: --

Related data types: fpp health monitor cmd t

```
/**

* @def FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT

*

* @brief FCI event: driver reports some Health Monitor event.

*

* @details Related data types: fpp_health_monitor_cmd_t

*

* @details For details about Health Monitor events (exact meaning of ID, type and src),

* see Health Monitor documentation.

*/

#define FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT
```

10.3.1 Actions

This FCI event has no associated ACTIONs.

10.4 FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK_CHANGE

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router</u>

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Related data types: fpp ct cmd t

10.4.1 Actions

FPP_ACTION_REMOVED

Conntrack was removed from PFE IP Router. Conntrack can be removed by the following means:

- timeout (aging)
 (see FPP CMD IPV4 SET TIMEOUT)
- Removed by FCI command for countrack removal.
 (FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)
- Removed by FCI command for general PFE IPv4 Router reset.
 (FPP_CMD_IPv4_RESET)

10.5 FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK_CHANGE

Related topics: <u>IPv4/IPv6 Router</u>
Related data types: <u>fpp ct6 cmd t</u>

10.5.1 **Actions**

FPP_ACTION_REMOVED

Conntrack was removed from PFE IP Router. Conntrack can be removed by the following means:

- timeout (aging)
 (see <u>FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT</u>)
- · Removed by FCI command for conntrack removal.

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
(FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK + FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER)
```

Removed by FCI command for general PFE IPv6 Router reset.
 (FPP_CMD_IPv6_RESET)

11 Functions

11.1 fci_open()

Related topics: fci_close()

Related data types: fci client type t, fci mcast groups t

```
* @brief
                      Creates new FCI client and opens a connection to FCI endpoint.
                     Binds the FCI client with FCI endpoint. This enables sending/receiving data to/from the endpoint. Refer to the remaining API for possible communication
   @details
                      options.
   @param[in]
                     client_type
                           Client type. Default value is FCI_CLIENT_DEFAULT.
                           See fci_client_type_t.
   @param[in]
                     group
                           32-bit multicast group mask. Each bit represents single multicast address. FCI instance will listen to specified multicast addresses as well it will send data to all specified multicast groups.
                           See fci_mcast_groups_t.
 * @return
                     The FCI client instance or NULL if failed
FCI_CLIENT * fci_open(
          fci_client_type_t client_type,
          fci_mcast_groups_t group );
```

11.2 fci_close()

Related topics: <u>fci open()</u>
Related data types: ---

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

11.3 fci_catch()

Related topics: <u>Events Summary</u>, <u>fci_register_cb()</u>

Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                 Catch and process FCI events delivered to the FCI client.
   @details
                 FCI endpoint (PFE driver) can send asynchronous messages (FCI events)
                  to FCI clients. This function captures and processes FCI events which
                  are delivered to FCI client.
   @details
                  GENERAL.
                  This is a blocking function. It should run in a dedicated parallel thread.
                  This function has internal infinite loop. While running, it waits for
                  incoming FCI event. When FCI event arrives, this function calls
                  a user-defined callback to process the event. Based on return value
                  of the callback, this function either terminates, or keeps running
                  and waiting for next incoming FCI event.
   @details
                  DEVIATION for FCI API of MCAL PFE Driver
                  In FCI API of MCAL PFE Driver, this function is not blocking. It should be periodically called (polled) from main loop of environment.
                 The function works as follows:

    When called, the function sequentially processes all FCI events which
are at that moment queued in MCAL PFE Driver.

                  - For every queued FCI event, the function calls a user-defined callback to process the event. Based on return value of the callback, the function
                    either terminates, or moves to the next queued FCI event.
                  - After all queued FCI events are processed, the function terminates.
                 To register a user-defined callback, use fci_register_cb().
   @note
                  Multicast group FCI_GROUP_CATCH shall be used when opening FCI client
   @note
                  for catching messages. See fci_open().
                 fci_register_cb()
   @see
   @param[in]
                 client
                      FCI client instance
                  0 if success, error code otherwise
   @return
                 Note that non-zero error code may be a return value of a user-defined callback.
int fci_catch(
        FCI_CLIENT *client );
```

11.4 fci_cmd()

Related topics: <u>Commands Summary</u>

Related data types: ---

```
/**

* @brief Run an FCI command with optional data response.

*

* @details This routine can be used when one need to perform any command either with or

* without data response. If the command responded with some data structure the
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
structure is written into the rep_buf. The length of the returned
                data structure(number of bytes) is written into rep_len.
                The rep_buf buffer must be aligned to 4.
  @note
  @param[in]
                   client
                        The FCI client instance
  @param[in]
                    fcode
                        Command to be executed.
  @param[in]
                    cmd buf
                        Pointer to structure holding command arguments.
  @param[in]
                    cmd len
                        Length of the command arguments structure in bytes.
  @param[out]
                    rep_buf
                        Pointer to memory where the data response shall be written.
                        Can be NULL.
  @param[in,out] rep_len
                        Pointer to variable where number of response bytes shall be written.
                 <0 Failed to execute the command.
  @return
                >=0 Command was executed with given return value (FPP_ERR_OK for success).
int fci_cmd(
        FCI_CLIENT *client,
        unsigned short fcode,
        unsigned short *cmd_buf,
        unsigned short cmd_len,
        unsigned short *rep_buf,
unsigned short *rep_len );
```

11.5 fci_query()

Related topics: <u>Commands Summary</u>

Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                 Execute FCI command with data response.
   @details
                 This routine can be used when one need to perform a command which is resulting
                 in a data response. It is suitable for various 'query' commands like reading of whole tables or structured entries from the endpoint.
                 If either rsp_data or rsplen is NULL pointer, the response data is discarded.
  @note
   @param[in]
                 client
                      The FCI client instance
   @param[in]
                 fcode
                      Command to be executed.
   @param[in]
                 cmd_len
                      Length of the command arguments structure in bytes.
   @param[in]
                 cmd buf
                      Pointer to structure holding command arguments.
   @param[out] rep_len
                      Pointer to memory where length of the data response will be provided.
   @param[out] rep_buf
                      Pointer to memory where the data response shall be written.
   @return
                  <0 Failed to execute the command.
                 >=0 Command was executed with given return value (FPP_ERR_OK for success).
int fci_query(
        FCI_CLIENT *client,
        unsigned short fcode,
        unsigned short cmd_len,
unsigned short *cmd_buf,
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
unsigned short *rep_len,
unsigned short *rep_buf );
```

11.6 fci_write()

Related topics: Commands Summary
Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                Execute FCI command.
                Similar as the fci_query() but without data response. The endpoint receiving
  @details
                the command is still responsible for generating a response but the response
                is not delivered to the caller.
  @param[in]
                client
                     The FCI client instance
                fcode
  @param[in]
                     Command to be executed.
  @param[in]
                cmd_len
                    Length of the command arguments structure in bytes.
  @param[in]
                cmd buf
                    Pointer to structure holding command arguments.
                 <0 Failed to execute the command.
  @return
                >=0 Command was executed with given return value (FPP_ERR_OK for success).
int fci_write(
        FCI_CLIENT *client,
        unsigned short fcode,
        unsigned short cmd_len,
unsigned short *cmd_buf );
```

11.7 fci_register_cb()

Related topics: <u>Events Summary</u>, <u>fci_catch()</u>

Related data types: fci cb retval t

```
* @brief
              Register a user-defined callback function for processing of FCI events.
              The registered callback function is utilized by fci_catch() to process
 @details
               incoming FCI events. Content of the callback function is user-defined.
 @attention
               In order to keep the parent fci_catch() up and running, the registered
               callback function must return FCI_CB_CONTINUE. When the callback function
              returns any other value, the parent fci\_catch() terminates.
 @see
              fci_catch()
 @param[in]
              client
                  FCI client instance
 @param[in]
               event_cb
                  User-defined callback function.
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Parameters of the callback prototype:
                     (arguments are provided by FCI API when the callback is utilized)
                          [in] fcode
                                  ID of the captured FCI event.
                                  Equivalent to name of a #define which defines an FCI event.
                                  (e.g. FPP_CMD_ENDPOINT_SHUTDOWN)
                                  See FCI API Reference, chapter Events.
                         [in] len
                                  Number of bytes in the payload buffer.
                          [in] payload
                                  Pointer to the payload buffer. Holds data of the captured FCI event. Some FCI events have no associated data.
                                  See FCI API Reference, chapter Events.
 * @return
                 0 if success, error code otherwise
int fci_register_cb(
        FCI_CLIENT *client,
        fci_cb_retval_t (*event_cb)(
                              unsigned short fcode,
                              unsigned short len,
                              unsigned short *payload) );
```

12 Structs

12.1 fpp_if_m_args_t

Related topics: <u>FPP_CMD_LOG_IF</u>

Related data types: $\underline{\text{fpp log if cmd t}}$, $\underline{\text{fpp if m rules t}}$,

```
* @brief
               Match rules arguments.
  @details
               Related data types: fpp_log_if_cmd_t, fpp_if_m_rules_t
* @details
                Each value is an argument for some match rule.
               Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* VLAN ID. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_VLAN. */
   uint16_t vlan;
    /* EtherType. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_ETHTYPE. */
   uint16_t ethtype;
   /* L4 source port. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_SPORT. */
   uint16_t sport;
    /* L4 destination port [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_DPORT. */
   uint16_t dport;
   /* Source and destination IP addresses */
   struct
       struct
            /* IPv4 source address. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP. */
           uint32_t sip;
           /* IPv4 destination address. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP. */
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
uint32_t dip;
        } v4;
        struct
            /* IPv6 source address. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP6. */
            uint32_t sip[4];
            /* IPv6 destination address. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP6. */
            uint32_t dip[4];
        } v6;
   } ipv;
    / \ ^* IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). See FPP_IF_MATCH_PROTO. ^*/
   uint8_t proto;
    /* Source MAC Address. See FPP_IF_MATCH_SMAC. */
   uint8_t smac[6];
   / \, ^{\star} Destination MAC Address. See FPP_IF_MATCH_DMAC. ^{\star}/
   uint8_t dmac[6];
    /* Flexible Parser table 0 (name). See FPP_IF_MATCH_FP0. */
   char fp_table0[16];
   /* Flexible Parser table 1 (name). See FPP_IF_MATCH_FP1. */
   char fp_table1[16];
    /* HIF header cookie. [NBO]. See FPP_IF_MATCH_HIF_COOKIE. */
    uint32_t hif_cookie;
} fpp_if_m_args_t;
```

12.2 fpp_phy_if_stats_t

Related topics: FPP CMD PHY IF
Related data types: fpp phy if cmd t

12.3 fpp_algo_stats_t

Related topics: FPP CMD LOG IF
Related data types: fpp log if cmd t

```
/**
 * @brief Logical interface statistics.
 *
 * @details Related data types: fpp_log_if_cmd_t
 *
 * @note All values are in a network byte order [NBO].
 */
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
{
    /* Count of frames processed (regardless of the result). */
    uint32_t processed;

    /* Count of frames matching the selection criteria. */
    uint32_t accepted;

    /* Count of frames not matching the selection criteria. */
    uint32_t rejected;

    /* Count of frames marked to be dropped. */
    uint32_t discarded;
}
fpp_algo_stats_t;
```

12.4 fpp_phy_if_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD PHY IF

Related data types: fpp if flags t, fpp phy if op mode t, fpp phy if block state t, fpp phy if

stats_t

```
* @brief
               Data structure for a physical interface.
* @details
               Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_PHY_IF
                - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
  @note
                - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
  @note
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* Interface name. [ro] */
   char name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Interface ID. [NBO,ro] */
   uint32_t id;
    /* Interface flags. [NBO]. A bitset. */
   fpp_if_flags_t flags;
    /* Interface mode. */
   fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t mode;
    /* Interface blocking state. */
    fpp_phy_if_block_state_t block_state;
    /* Physical interface statistics. [ro] */
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

12.5 fpp_log_if_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD LOG IF

Related data types: fpp if flags t, fpp if m_rules t, fpp if m_args t, fpp algo_stats t

```
* @brief
                Data structure for a logical interface.
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_LOG_IF
                 - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
* @note
                 - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
   uint8_t res[2];
    /* Interface name. [ro] */
   char name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Interface ID. [NBO,ro] */
   uint32_t id;
    /* Parent physical interface name. [ro] */
   char parent_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Parent physical interface ID. [NBO,ro] */
   uint32_t parent_id;
    /\,{}^\star Egress physical interfaces. [NBO]. A bitset.
       Each physical interface is represented by a bitflag.
       Conversion between a physical interface ID and a corresponding bitflag is (luL << "physical interface ID"). */  
   uint32_t egress;
    /* Interface flags. [NBO]. A bitset. */
    fpp_if_flags_t flags;
    /* Match rules. [NBO]. A bitset. */
    fpp_if_m_rules_t match;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* Match rules arguments. */
fpp_if_m_args_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) arguments;

/* Logical interface statistics [ro] */
fpp_algo_stats_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) stats;

} fpp_log_if_cmd_t;
```

12.6 fpp_if_mac_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD IF MAC
Related data types: ---

```
/**
  * @brief    Data structure for interface MAC address.
  *
  * @details    Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_IF_MAC
  */
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(2)
{
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Physical interface name. */
    char name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Physical interface MAC. */
    uint8_t mac[6];
} fpp_if_mac_cmd_t;
```

12.7 fpp_modify_args_t

Related topics: FPP CMD MIRROR

Related data types: fpp mirror cmd t, fpp modify actions t

12.8 fpp_mirror_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD MIRROR

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Related data types: $\underline{\text{fpp modify actions } t}$, $\underline{\text{fpp modify args } t}$

```
* @brief
                Data structure for interface mirroring rule.
 * @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_MIRROR
 * @note
                - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
                - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* Name of the mirroring rule. [ro] */
   char name[MIRROR_NAME_SIZE];
    /* Name of the physical interface where to mirror. */
   char egress_phy_if[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Name of a Flexible Parser table that can be used
       to filter which frames to mirror.
       Empty string == disabled (no filtering).
       See Flexible Parser for more info. */
   char filter_table_name[16];
    ^{\prime} Modifications to be done on mirrored frame. [NBO] */
   fpp_modify_actions_t m_actions;
    /* Configuration values (arguments) for m_actions. */ fpp_modify_args_t m_args;
} fpp_mirror_cmd_t;
```

12.9 fpp_12_bd_stats_t

Related topics: FPP CMD L2 BD Related data types: fpp 12 bd cmd t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

12.10 fpp_12_bd_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD L2 BD

Related data types: fpp 12 bd flags t, fpp 12 bd stats t

```
* @brief
                 Data structure for L2 bridge domain.
   @details
                 Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_L2_BD
                 Bridge domain actions (what to do with a frame):
   @details
                   value
                           meaning
                   0
                            Forward
                           Flood
                   1
                   2
                           Punt
                   3
                           Discard
 * @note
                 - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
 * @note
                 - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
 typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
     /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
     /* Bridge domain VLAN ID. [NBO,ro] */
    uint16_t vlan;
     /* Bridge domain action when the destination MAC of an inspected
        frame is an unicast MAC and it matches some entry in the
        Bridge MAC table. */
    uint8_t ucast_hit;
     /* Bridge domain action when the destination MAC of an inspected
        frame is an unicast MAC and it does NOT match any entry in the
        Bridge MAC table. */
    uint8_t ucast_miss;
     /* Similar to ucast_hit, but for frames which have a multicast
        destination MAC address. */
    uint8_t mcast_hit;
     /* Similar to ucast_miss, but for frames which have a multicast
        destination MAC address. */
    uint8_t mcast_miss;
     /* Bridge domain ports. [NBO]. A bitset.
        Ports are represented by physical interface bitflags.
        If a bitflag of some physical interface is set here, the interface
        is then considered a port of the given bridge domain.
        Conversion between a physical interface ID and a corresponding bitflag is (luL << "physical interface ID"). */
    uint32_t if_list;
     /* A bitset [NBO], denoting which bridge domain ports from
         .if_list' are considered untagged (their egress frames
        have the VLAN tag removed).
        Ports which are present in both the '.if_list' bitset and
        this bitset are considered untagged.
        Ports which are present only in the '.if_list' bitset are
        considered tagged. */
    uint32_t untag_if_list;
     /* Bridge domain flags [NBO,ro] */
     fpp_12_bd_flags_t flags;
     /* Domain traffic statistics. [ro] */
     fpp_12_bd_stats_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) stats;
} fpp_l2_bd_cmd_t;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

12.11 fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT
Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                Data structure for L2 static entry.
                Related FCI commands: FPP CMD L2 STATIC ENT
  @details
  @not.e
                - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
                - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
  @note
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* VLAN ID of an associated bridge domain. [NBO,ro]
       VLAN-aware static entries are applied only on frames
       which have a matching VLAN tag.
       For non-VLAN aware static entries, use VLAN ID of
       the Default BD (Default Bridge Domain). */
    uint16_t vlan;
    /* Static entry MAC address. [ro] */
   uint8_t mac[6];
    /* Egress physical interfaces. [NBO]. A bitset.
       Frames with matching destination MAC address (and VLAN tag)
       are forwarded through all physical interfaces which are a part
       of this bitset. Physical interfaces are represented by
       bitflags. Conversion between a physical interface ID and
       a corresponding bitflag is (luL << "physical interface ID"). */
   uint32_t forward_list;
    /* Local MAC address. (0 == false, 1 == true)
A part of L2L3 Bridge feature. If true, then the forward list
       of such a static entry is ignored and frames with
       a corresponding destination MAC address are passed to
       the IP router algorithm. See chapter about L2L3 Bridge. */
   uint8_t local;
    /* Frames with matching destination MAC address (and VLAN tag)
       shall be discarded. (0 == disabled, 1 == enabled) */
    uint8_t dst_discard;
    /* Frames with matching source MAC address (and VLAN tag)
       shall be discarded. (0 == disabled, 1 == enabled) */
    uint8_t src_discard;
} fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t;
```

12.12 fpp_fp_rule_props_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FP TABLE, FPP CMD FP RULE

Related data types: fpp fp table cmd t, fpp fp rule cmd t, fpp fp rule match action t, fpp fp

offset_from_t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @brief
                 Properties of an FP rule (Flexible Parser rule).
   @details
                Related data types: fpp_fp_table_cmd_t, fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t
 * @note
                Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED
    /* Rule name. A string of up to 15 characters + '\0'. */
    uint8_t rule_name[16];
    /* Expected data. [NBO]. This value is expected to be found
   at the specified offset in the inspected Ethernet frame. */
    uint32 t data;
    /* Bitmask [NBO], selecting which bits of a 32bit value shall
       be used for data comparison. This bitmask is applied on both
        '.data' value and the inspected value for the frame. ^{\star}/
    uint32_t mask;
    /* Offset (in bytes) of the inspected value in the frame. [NBO]
       This offset is calculated from the '.offset_from' header. */
    uint16 t offset;
    /* Invert the match result before match action is selected. */
   uint8_t invert;
    /* Name of the FP rule to jump to if '.match_action' ==
       FP_NEXT_RULE. Set all-zero if unused. This next rule must
       be in the same FP table (cannot jump across tables). */
    uint8_t next_rule_name[16];
    ^{\prime} Action to do if the inspected frame matches the FP rule criteria. ^{*\prime}
    fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t match_action;
    /* Header for offset calculation. */
    fpp_fp_offset_from_t offset_from;
} fpp_fp_rule_props_t;
```

12.13 fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FP TABLE, FPP CMD FP RULE
Related data types: fpp fp rule props t

```
/**
    * @brief         Data structure for an FP rule.
    *
    * @details         Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_FP_RULE
    */
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(2)
{
        /* Action */
        uint16_t action;

        /* Properties of the rule. */
        fpp_fp_rule_props_t r;
} fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t;
```

12.14 fpp_fp_table_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FP TABLE, FPP CMD FP RULE
Related data types: fpp fp rule props t

```
* @brief
               Data structure for an FP table.
* @details
               Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE
               Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(2)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
   union
        struct
            /* Name of the FP table to be administered. */
           uint8_t table_name[16];
            /* Name of the FP rule to be added/removed. */
           uint8_t rule_name[16];
            /* Position in the table where to add the rule. [NBO] */
           uint16_t position;
       } t;
        /* Query result - properties of a rule from the table */
       fpp_fp_rule_props_t r;
    } table_info;
} fpp_fp_table_cmd_t;
```

12.15 fpp_buf_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD DATA BUF PUT
Related data types: ---

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

12.16 fpp_spd_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD SPD

Related data types: fpp spd flags t, fpp spd action t,

```
* @brief
                Data structure for an SPD entry.
* @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP CMD SPD
* @note
                 Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
                 \ensuremath{\mathsf{HSE}} is a Hardware Security Engine, a separate \ensuremath{\mathsf{HW}} accelerator.
                 Its configuration is outside the scope of this document.
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* Physical interface name. */
   char name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* SPD entry flags. A bitset. */
    fpp_spd_flags_t flags;
    /* Entry position. [NBO]
       0 : insert as the first entry of the SPD table.
       {\tt N} : insert as the {\tt Nth} entry of the SPD table, starting from 0.
       Entries are inserted (not overwritten). Already existing entries are shifted
       to make room for the newly inserted one.
       If (N > current count of SPD entries) then the new entry gets inserted
       as the last entry of the SPD table. */
    uint16_t position;
    /* Source IP address. [NBO]
       IPv4 uses only element [0]. Address type is set in '.flags' */
   uint32_t saddr[4];
    /* Destination IP address. [NBO]
       IPv4 uses only element [0]. Address type is set in '.flags' */
   uint32_t daddr[4];
    /* Source port. [NBO]
   Optional (does not have to be set). See '.flags' */
   uint16_t sport;
    /* Destination port. [NBO]
       Optional (does not have to be set). See '.flags' */
   uint16_t dport;
    /* IANA IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). */
   uint8_t protocol;
    /* SAD entry identifier for HSE. [NBO]
       Used only when '.spd_action' == SPD_ACT_PROCESS_ENCODE).
       Corresponding SAD entry must exist in HSE. */
    uint32 t sa id;
    /* SPI to match in the ingress traffic. [NBO]
   Used only when '.spd_action' == SPD_ACT_PROCESS_DECODE). */
   uint32_t spi;
    /* Action to be done on the frame. */
    fpp_spd_action_t spd_action;
} fpp_spd_cmd_t;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

12.17 fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS QUEUE
Related data types: ---

```
/**
* @brief
                  Data structure for QoS queue.
* @details
                  Related FCI commands: FPP CMD OOS OUEUE
* @note
                  - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
* @note
                  - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Physical interface name. [ro] */
    char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Queue ID. [ro]
       minimal ID ==
       maximal ID is implementation defined. See Egress QoS. */
    uint8_t id;
    /* Queue mode:
        0 == Disabled. Queue will drop all packets.
       1 == Default. HW implementation-specific. Normally not used.
        2 == Tail drop
        3 == WRED */
    uint8_t mode;
    /* Minimum threshold. [NBO].
       Value is `.mode`-specific:
        - Disabled, Default:
            n/a
        - Tail drop:
            n/a
        - WRED:
            Threshold in number of packets in the queue at which
            the WRED lowest drop probability zone starts. While the queue fill level is below this threshold, the drop probability is 0%. */
    uint32_t min;
    /* Maximum threshold. [NBO].
       Value is `.mode`-specific:
- Disabled, Default:
            n/a
        - Tail drop:
            The queue length in number of packets.
            Queue length is the number of packets
            the queue can accommodate before drops will occur.
        - WRED:
            Threshold in number of packets in the queue at which
            the WRED highest drop probability zone ends. While the queue fill level is above this threshold,
            the drop probability is 100%. */
    uint32_t max;
    /* WRED drop probabilities for all probability zones in [%].
       The lowest probability zone is `.zprob[0]`.
Only valid for `.mode = WRED`.
Value 255 means 'invalid'.
       Number of zones per queue is implementation-specific. See Egress QoS. */
    uint8_t zprob[32];
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
} fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t;
```

12.18 fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD OOS SCHEDULER
Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                Data structure for QoS scheduler.
 * @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER
                 - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
 * @note
                - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Physial interface name. [ro] */
    char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Scheduler ID. [ro]
       minimal ID == 0
       maximal ID is implementation defined. See Egress QoS. */
    uint8_t id;
    /* Scheduler mode:
       0 == Scheduler disabled
       1 == Data rate (payload length)
       2 == Packet rate (number of packets) */
    uint8_t mode;
    /* Scheduler algorithm:
        0 == PQ (Priority Queue).
                Input with the highest priority is serviced first.
                Input 0 has the lowest priority.
        1 == DWRR (Deficit Weighted Round Robin).
        2 == RR (Round Robin).
        3 == WRR (Weighted Round Robin). */
    uint8_t algo;
    /* Input enable bitfield. [NBO]
  When a bit `n` is set it means that scheduler input `n`
  is enabled and connected to traffic source defined by `.source[n]`.
       Number of inputs is implementation-specific. See Egress QoS. */
    uint32_t input_en;
    /* Input weight. [NBO].
       Scheduler algorithm-specific:
       - PQ, RR:
           n/a
       - WRR, DWRR:
           Weight in units given by `.mode` */
    uint32_t input_w[32];
    /* Traffic source for each scheduler input.
       Traffic sources are implementation-specific. See Egress QoS. */
    uint8_t input_src[32];
} fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t;
```

12.19 fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS SHAPER
Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                Data structure for QoS shaper.
  @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER
 * @note
                 - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
                 - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
  @note
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Physial interface name. [ro] */
    char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Shaper ID. [ro]
       minimal ID == 0
       maximal ID is implementation defined. See Egress QoS. ^{\star}/
    uint8_t id;
    /* Position of the shaper.
       Positions are implementation defined. See Egress QoS. */
    uint8_t position;
    /* Idle slope in units per second (see `.mode`). [NBO] */
    uint32_t isl;
    /* Max credit. [NBO] */
    int32_t max_credit;
    /* Min credit. [NBO] */
    int32_t min_credit;
    /* Shaper mode:
       0 == Shaper disabled
       1 == Data rate.
             `.isl` is in bits-per-second.
`.max_credit` and `.min_credit` are in number of bytes.
       2 == Packet rate.
             `isl` is in packets-per-second.
`.max_credit` and `.min_credit` are in number of packets. */
    uint8_t mode;
} fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t;
```

12.20 fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD OOS POLICER
Related data types: ---

```
/**

* @brief Data structure for Ingress QoS policer enable/disable.

* @details Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER

*

* @note Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
{
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;

    /* Physical interface name ('emac' interfaces only). [ro] */
    char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];

    /* Enable/disable switch of the Ingress QoS Policer HW module.
        0 == disabled, 1 == enabled. */
        uint8_t enable;
} fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t;
```

12.21 fpp_iqos_flow_args_t

Related topics: FPP CMD OOS POLICER FLOW, FPP IQOS

Related data types: fpp igos flow spec t, fpp igos flow arg type t

```
* @brief
                 Arguments for argumentful flow types.
 * @details
                 Related data types: fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t, fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t
   @details
                 Bitmasking works as follows:
                 if ((PacketData & Mask) == (ArgData & Mask)), then packet matches the flow.
                       PacketData` is the inspected value from an ingress packet.
                    - `ArgData` is the argument value of an argumentful flow type.
- `Mask` is the bitmask of an argumentful flow type (_m).
                 If `.l4proto_m = 0x07` , then only the lowest 3 bits of the L4 protocol field
                 are compared. Any protocol with the matching lowest 3 bits is accepted.
                 For IP addresses, the network prefix (e.g. /24) is internally converted
                 to valid subnet mask (/24 == 0xFFFFFFF0).
                 It is advised to use the precomputed bitmask symbols when comparing whole values (all bits). Do not use custom bitmasks unless
                 some specific scenario needs such refinement.
                 Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
  @note
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_VLAN: VLAN ID (max 4095). [NBO] */
    uint16 t vlan;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_VLAN: VLAN ID comparison bitmask (12b). [NBO]
       Use FPP_IQOS_VLAN_ID_MASK to compare whole value (all bits). \ensuremath{^{\star}/}
    uint16_t vlan_m;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_TOS: TOS field for IPv4, TCLASS for IPv6. */
    uint8 t tos;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_TOS: TOS comparison bitmask.
       Use FPP_IQOS_TOS_MASK to compare whole value (all bits). \ensuremath{^{\star}/}
    uint8_t tos_m;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_L4PROTO: L4 protocol field for IPv4 and IPv6. */
    uint8_t 14proto;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_L4PROTO: L4 protocol comparison bitmask.
       Use FPP_IQOS_L4PROTO_MASK to compare whole value (all bits). */
    uint8_t 14proto_m;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_SIP: Source IP address for IPv4/IPv6. [NBO] */
    uint32_t sip;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* FPP_IQOS_ARG_DIP: Destination IP address for IPv4/IPv6. [NBO] */
   uint32_t dip;
   /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_SIP: Source IP address - network prefix.
      Use FPP_IQOS_SDIP_MASK to compare whole address (all bits). */
   uint8_t sip_m;
   /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_DIP: Destination IP address - network prefix.
      Use FPP_IQOS_SDIP_MASK to compare whole address (all bits). */
   uint8_t dip_m;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_SPORT: Max L4 source port. [NBO] */
   uint16_t sport_max;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_SPORT: Min L4 source port. [NBO] */
   uint16_t sport_min;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_DPORT: Max L4 destination port. [NBO] */
   uint16_t dport_max;
    /* FPP_IQOS_ARG_DPORT: Min L4 destination port. [NBO] */
   uint16_t dport_min;
} fpp_iqos_flow_args_t;
```

12.22 fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW

Related data types: fpp qos policer flow cmd t, fpp iqos flow type t, fpp iqos flow arg type t, fpp iqos flow args t, fpp iqos flow action t

```
* @brief
                 Specification of Ingress QoS packet flow.
                 Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW
 * @details
                 Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t
 * @note
                 Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Argumentless flow types to match. Bitset mask. [NBO] */
    fpp_iqos_flow_type_t type_mask;
    /* Argumentful flow types to match. Bitset mask. [NBO] */
    fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t arg_type_mask;
    /* Arguments for argumentful flow types. Related to 'arg_type_mask'. */fpp_iqos_flow_args_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) {\tt args};
    /* Action to be done for matching packets. */
    fpp_iqos_flow_action_t action;
} fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t;
```

12.23 fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Related data types: fpp igos flow spec t

```
* @brief
                 Data structure for Ingress QoS packet flow.
 * @details
                 Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
     /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Physical interface name ('emac' interfaces only). */
    char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Position in the classification table.
       minimal ID == 0
       maximal ID is implementation defined. See Ingress QoS.
       For FPP_ACTION_REGISTER, value 0xFF means "don't care".

If 0xFF is set as registration id, driver will automatically
       choose the first available free position. */
    uint8_t id;
    /* Flow specification. */
    fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) flow;
} fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t;
```

12.24 fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t

Related topics: <u>FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED</u>

Related data types: fpp igos queue t, fpp igos wred zone t, fpp igos wred thr t

```
* @brief
                 Data structure for Ingress QoS WRED queue.
   @details
                 Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED
                  - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
 * @note
                 - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Physical interface name ('emac' interfaces only). [ro] */
    char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Target Ingress QoS WRED queue. [ro] */
    fpp_iqos_queue_t queue;
    /* Enable/disable switch of the target WRED queue HW module.
       0 == disabled, 1 == enabled. */
    uint8_t enable;
    /* WRED queue thresholds. [NBO]
       See fpp_iqos_wred_thr_t.
       Unit is "number of packets".
       Min value == 0
    Max value is implementation defined. See Ingress QoS.
   If set as `OxFFFF`, then HW keeps its currently configured value. */
uint16_t thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_THR_COUNT];
    /* WRED drop probabilities for all probability zones.
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

12.25 fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER SHP

Related data types: fpp igos shp type t, fpp igos shp rate mode t

```
* @brief
                Data structure for Ingress QoS shaper.
* @details
                Related FCI commands: @ref FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP
                - Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
                - Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* Physical interface name ('emac' interfaces only). [ro] */
   char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* ID of the target Ingress QoS shaper. [ro]
       Min ID == 0
       Max ID is implementation defined. See Ingress QoS. */
   uint8_t id;
   /* Enable/disable switch of the target Ingress QoS shaper
      HW module. 0 == disabled, 1 == enabled. */
   uint8 t enable;
    /* Shaper type. Port level, bcast or mcast. */
   fpp_iqos_shp_type_t type;
   /* Shaper mode. Bits or packets. */
fpp_iqos_shp_rate_mode_t mode;
    /* Idle slope. Units are '.mode' dependent. [NBO] */
   uint32_t isl;
    /* Max credit. Units are '.mode' dependent. [NBO] */
   int32_t max_credit;
    /* Min credit. Units are '.mode' dependent. [NBO]
       Must be negative. */
    int32_t min_credit;
} fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t;
```

12.26 fpp_fw_features_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FW FEATURE

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Related data types: fpp fw feature flags t

```
* @brief
                Data structure for FW feature setting.
  @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE
 * @note
                Some values cannot be modified by FPP_ACTION_UPDATE [ro].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(2)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Feature name. [ro] */
   char name[FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1];
    /* Feature description. [ro] */
   char desc[FPP_FEATURE_DESC_SIZE + 1];
    /* Feature current state.
       0 == disabled ; 1 == enabled */
   uint8_t val;
    /* Feature configuration variant. [ro] */
   fpp_fw_feature_flags_t flags;
    /* Factory default value of the '.val' property. [ro] */
   uint8_t def_val;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
   uint8_t reserved;
} fpp_fw_features_cmd_t;
```

12.27 fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FW FEATURE ELEMENT
Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                 Data structure for FW feature element.
  @details
                 Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT
                 Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* Name of a fw feature. (see fpp_fw_features_cmd_t) */
    char fw_feature_name[FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1];
    /* Name of the fw feature's target element */
    char element_name[FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1];
    /* Element group
       0 : ANY (no group specified)
            Special value, intended only for FPP_ACTION_QUERY.
            FPP_ACTION_QUERY command with EMPTY element_name[] and with this group
            starts a QUERY/QUERY_CONT session that will successively report all elements of the parent fw feature (regardless of their element group).
       1 : CFG (configuration group)
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Command with this group can target only some configuration element.
            FPP_ACTION_QUERY command with EMPTY element_name[] and with this group
           starts a QUERY/QUERY_CONT process that will successively report all configuration elements of the parent fw feature.
       2 : STATS (statistics group)
           Command with this group can target only some statistics element.
            FPP_ACTION_QUERY command with EMPTY element_name[] and with this group
            starts a QUERY/QUERY_CONT session that will successively report all
            statistics elements of the parent fw feature. */
    uint8_t group;
    /* Byte size of element's data unit.
       Data unit exact size (and underlying data type) is feature and element specific.
       See appropriate documentation of fw feature elements. */
    uint8 t unit size;
    /* Index into element data (as laid out in PFE firmware). The first data unit in .payload is related to this index. \mbox{*/}
    uint8_t index;
    /* Count of consecutive data units in .payload */
    uint8_t count;
    /* Data (composed of one or more data units).
       IMPORTANT:
       Endianess of multibyte data units is element-specific.
       See appropriate documentation of FW feature elements. */
    uint8_t payload[128];
} fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t;
```

12.28 fpp_health_monitor_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD HEALTH MONITOR EVENT
Related data types: ---

```
* @brief
                Data structure for Health Monitor event.
               Related FCI event: FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT
  @details
               For details about Health Monitor events (exact meaning of ID, type and src),
                see Health Monitor documentation.
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(2)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /\,{}^\star Event ID as reported by Health Monitor. ^\star/\,
   uint16_t id;
    /* 0 == information ; 1 == warning ; 2 == error */
   uint8_t type;
    /* Source (which part of PFE asserted the event) */
   uint8_t src;
    /* Event description */
    char desc[FPP_HEALTH_MONITOR_DESC_SIZE];
} fpp_health_monitor_cmd_t;
```

12.29 fpp_conntrack_stats_t

Related topics: FPP CMD IPV4 CONNTRACK, FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK
Related data types: fpp ct cmd t, fpp ct6 cmd t

12.30 fpp_ct_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD IPV4 CONNTRACK
Related data types: fpp conntrack stats t

```
/**
* @brief
                Data structure for IPv4 conntrack.
  @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK, FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE
                For detailed explanation how to create conntracks, see IP Router.
                Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
   uint16_t action;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
   uint16_t rsvd0;
    /* 'orig' direction: Source IP address. [NBO] */
   uint32_t saddr;
    /* 'orig' direction: Destination IP address. [NBO] */
   uint32 t daddr;
   /* 'orig' direction: Source port. [NBO] */
   uint16_t sport;
   /* 'orig' direction: Destination port. [NBO] */ uint16_t {\tt dport};
    /* 'reply' direction: Source IP address. [NBO]
        Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.daddr'. */
   uint32_t saddr_reply;
    /* 'reply' direction: Destination IP address. [NBO]
        Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.saddr'. */
   uint32_t daddr_reply;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* 'reply' direction: Source port. [NBO]
        Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.dport'. */
   uint16_t sport_reply;
    /* 'reply' direction: Destination port. [NBO]
   Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.sport'. */
uint16_t dport_reply;
    /* IANA IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). [NBO] */
   uint16_t protocol;
    /* Flags. A bitset. [NBO]. See FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK. */
   uint16_t flags;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
   uint32_t fwmark;
    /* 'orig' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
    See FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE. */
   uint32_t route_id;
    /* 'reply' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
        See FPP CMD IP ROUTE. */
   uint32_t route_id_reply;
    /* 'orig' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO]
        If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet.
        If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced. \star/
    uint16_t vlan;
    /* 'reply' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO]
        If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet.
        If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced. \star/
   uint16_t vlan_reply;
    /* 'orig' statistics [ro] */
    fpp_conntrack_stats_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) stats;
    /* 'reply' statistics [ro] */
    fpp_conntrack_stats_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) stats_reply;
} fpp_ct_cmd_t;
```

12.31 fpp_ct6_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK
Related data types: fpp conntrack stats t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* 'orig' direction: Destination IP address. [NBO] */
    uint32_t daddr[4];
    /* 'orig' direction: Source port. [NBO] */
    uint16_t sport;
    /* 'orig' direction: Destination port. [NBO] */
    uint16_t dport;
    /* 'reply' direction: Source IP address. [NBO]
    Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.daddr'. */
uint32_t saddr_reply[4];
    /* 'reply' direction: Destination IP address. [NBO]
   Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.saddr'. */
    uint32_t daddr_reply[4];
    /* 'reply' direction: Source port. [NBO]
    Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.dport'. */
    uint16_t sport_reply;
    /* 'reply' direction: Destination port. [NBO]
         Used for NAT, otherwise equals '.sport'. */
    uint16_t dport_reply;
    /* IANA IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). [NBO] */
    uint16_t protocol;
     /* Flags. A bitset. [NBO]. See FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK. */
    uint16_t flags;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
    uint32_t fwmark;
    /* 'orig' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
         See FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE. */
    uint32_t route_id;
    /* 'reply' direction: ID of an associated route. [NBO]
         See FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE. */
    uint32_t route_id_reply;
    /* 'orig' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO]
         If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet.
         If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced. */
    uint16_t vlan;
    /* 'reply' direction: VLAN tag. [NBO]
         If non-zero, then this VLAN tag is added to the routed packet. If the packet already has a VLAN tag, then its tag is replaced. */
    uint16_t vlan_reply;
     /* 'orig' statistics [ro] */
    fpp_conntrack_stats_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) stats;
     /* 'reply' statistics [ro] */
    fpp_conntrack_stats_t CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4) stats_reply;
} fpp_ct6_cmd_t;
```

12.32 fpp_rt_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD IP ROUTE
Related data types: ---

```
/**
* @brief Data structure for a route.
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @details
                Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE
                Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
    /* Action */
    uint16_t action;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
    uint16 t mtu;
    /* Source MAC address. When a packet is routed, this address is set as the source MAC address of the packet. If left
       unset (all-zero), then PFE automatically uses MAC address
       of the associated physical interface (.output_device). */
    uint8_t src_mac[6];
    /\,{}^{\star} Destination MAC address. When a packet is routed, this address
       is set as the destination MAC address of the packet. */
    uint8_t dst_mac[6];
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
    uint16_t pad;
    /* Name of the egress physical interface.
       When a packet is routed, it is egressed through this physical interface. */
    char output_device[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
    char input_device[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* RESERVED Do not use. */
    char underlying_input_device[IFNAMSIZ];
    /* Route ID. [NBO]. Unique route identifier. */
    uint32_t id;
    /* Flags. [NBO].
       1 for IPv4 route, 2 for IPv6 route. */
    uint32_t flags;
    /* RESERVED. Do not use. */
    uint32_t dst_addr[4];
} fpp_rt_cmd_t;
```

12.33 fpp_timeout_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD IPV4 SET TIMEOUT
Related data types: ---

```
/**
  * @brief    Data structure for conntrack timeout setting.
  *
  * @details    Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT
  *
  * @note    This FCI command sets timeouts for both IPv4 and IPv6 conntrack types.
  * @note    Some values are in a network byte order [NBO].
  */
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
{
    /* IP Protocol Number (protocol ID). [NBO]
        The only accepted values are:
        6 (timeout for TCP traffic)
        17 (timeout for UDP traffic)
        0 (timeout for all other traffic) */
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
uint16_t protocol;

/* RESERVED. Do not use. */
uint16_t sam_4o6_timeout;

/* New timeout value in seconds. [NBO] */
uint32_t timeout_value1;

/* RESERVED. Do not use. */
uint32_t timeout_value2;

} fpp_timeout_cmd_t;
```

12.34 fpp_timer_cmd_t

Related topics: FPP CMD TIMER LOCK, FPP CMD TIMER UNLOCK
Related data types: ---

```
/**
    * @brief    Data structure for IEEE 1588 timer ownership.
    *
    * @details    Related FCI commands: FPP_CMD_TIMER_LOCK, FPP_CMD_TIMER_UNLOCK
    */
typedef struct CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(4)
{
        /* Action */
        uint16_t action;

        /* Physical interface name. */
        char if_name[IFNAMSIZ];

        /* RESERVED (do not use) */
        char reserved;
} fpp_timer_cmd_t;
```

13 Enums

13.1 fci_mcast_groups_t

Related topics: <u>fci open()</u>
Related data types: ---

```
/**

* @typedef fci_mcast_groups_t

*

* @brief List of supported multicast groups.

*

* @details An FCI client instance can be member of a multicast group.

It means it can send and receive multicast messages to/from another group members (another FCI instances or FCI endpoints). This can be in most cases used by FCI endpoint to notify all associated FCI instances about some event has occurred.

*

* @note Each group is intended to be represented by a single bit flag

(max 32-bit, so it is possible to have max 32 multicast groups).

* Then, groups can be combined using bitwise OR operation.
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
typedef enum
{
    /* Default MCAST group value (no group). Intended for sending of FCI commands. */
    FCI_GROUP_NONE

    /* MCAST group for catching events. */
    FCI_GROUP_CATCH
} fci_mcast_groups_t;
```

13.2 fci_client_type_t

Related topics: <u>fci open()</u>
Related data types: ---

```
/**
    * @typedef    fci_client_type_t
    *
    * @brief         List of supported FCI client types.
    *
    * @details         FCI client can specify using this type to which FCI endpoint shall be connected.
    */
typedef enum
{
    /* Default type (equivalent of legacy FCILIB_FF_TYPE macro) */
    FCI_CLIENT_DEFAULT
    /* Due to compatibility purposes */
    FCILIB_FF_TYPE
} fci_client_type_t;
```

13.3 fci_cb_retval_t

Related topics: <u>fci register cb()</u>
Related data types: ---

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

13.4 fpp_if_flags_t

Related topics: FPP CMD PHY IF, FPP CMD LOG IF
Related data types: fpp phy if cmd t, fpp log if cmd t

```
* @brief
               Interface flags
 * @details
               Related data types: fpp_phy_if_cmd_t, fpp_log_if_cmd_t
                Some of these flags are applicable only for physical interfaces [phyif],
  @details
                some are applicable only for logical interfaces [logif] and some are applicable
                for both [phyif,logif].
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* [phyif,logif]
   If set, the interface is enabled. */
FPP_IF_ENABLED
    /* [phyif,logif]
       If set, the interface is configured as promiscuous.
       promiscuous phyif:
          All ingress traffic is accepted, regardless of destination MAC.
        promiscuous logif:
          All inspected traffic is accepted, regardless of active match rules. */
   FPP IF PROMISC
    /* [phyif]
        Special handling of ingress TCP SYN | FIN | RST packets in routing process.
        Applicable only when the interface uses mode which involves traffic routing
        (e.g. FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER).
        If set:
          Ingress TCP SYN|FIN|RST packets which match some conntrack are fast-forwarded
          as usual (according to the matching conntrack). This is default behavior.
          Ingress TCP SYN|FIN|RST packets which match some conntrack are not fast-forwarded.
          Instead, they are passed to the default logical interface. */
   FPP_IF_FF_ALL_TCP
    /* [logif]
        If multiple match rules are active and this flag is set,
        then the final result of a match process is logical OR of the rules.
        If this flag is not set, then the final result is logical AND of the rules. */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_OR
    /* [logif]
        If set, discard matching frames. */
   FPP_IF_DISCARD
   /* [phyif]
       If set, the interface enforces a strict VLAN conformance check. */
   FPP_IF_VLAN_CONF_CHECK
    /* [phyif]
        If set, the interface enforces a strict PTP conformance check. */
   FPP_IF_PTP_CONF_CHECK
    /* [phvif]
       If set, then PTP traffic is accepted even if the FPP_IF_VLAN_CONF_CHECK is set. */
   FPP_IF_PTP_PROMISC
    /* [logif]
       If set, a loopback mode is enabled. */
   FPP_IF_LOOPBACK
    /* [phyif]
       If set, the interface accepts QinQ-tagged traffic. */
   FPP_IF_ALLOW_Q_IN_Q
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* [phyif]
    If set, then packets with TTL<2 are automatically discarded.
    If not set, then packets with TTL<2 are passed to the default logical interface. */
    FPP_IF_DISCARD_TTL

} fpp_if_flags_t;</pre>
```

13.5 fpp_if_m_rules_t

Related topics: FPP CMD LOG IF

Related data types: $\underline{\text{fpp log if cmd t}}$, $\underline{\text{fpp if m args t}}$,

```
* @brief
                Match rules.
* @details
                Related data types: fpp_log_if_cmd_t, fpp_if_m_args_t
                L2/L3/L4 are layers of the OSI model.
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* Match ETH packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_ETH
    /* Match VLAN tagged packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_VLAN
    /* Match PPPoE packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_PPPOE
    /* Match ARP packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_ARP
    /* Match multicast (L2) packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_MCAST
    /* Match IPv4 packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IPV4
    /* Match IPv6 packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IPV6
    /* Reserved */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_RESERVED7
    /* Reserved */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_RESERVED8
   /* Match IPX packets */
FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IPX
    /* Match L2 broadcast packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_BCAST
    /* Match UDP packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_UDP
    /* Match TCP packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_TCP
    /* Match ICMP packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_ICMP
    /* Match IGMP packets */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IGMP
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* Match VLAN ID (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_VLAN
    /* Match IP Protocol Number (protocol ID) See fpp_if_m_args_t. */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_PROTO
    /* Match L4 source port (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP IF MATCH SPORT
    /* Match L4 destination port (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_DPORT
    /* Match source IPv6 address (see fpp_if_m_args_t)
       This rule is mutually exclusive with the following match rules: FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP, FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP. */
   FPP IF MATCH SIP6
    /* Match destination IPv6 address (see fpp_if_m_args_t)
       This rule is mutually exclusive with the following match rules: FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP, FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP. \ensuremath{^{*/}}
   FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP6
    /* Match source IPv4 address (see fpp_if_m_args_t)
       This rule is mutually exclusive with the following match rules:
       FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP6, FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP6. */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP
    /* Match destination IPv4 address (see fpp_if_m_args_t)
       This rule is mutually exclusive with the following match rules:
       FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP6, FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP6. */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP
    /* Match EtherType (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_ETHTYPE
    /* Match Ethernet frames accepted by Flexible Parser 0 (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_FP0
    /* Match Ethernet frames accepted by Flexible Parser 1 (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP IF MATCH FP1
    /* Match source MAC address (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_SMAC
    /* Match destination MAC address (see fpp_if_m_args_t) */
   FPP_IF_MATCH_DMAC
    /* Match HIF header cookie. HIF header cookie is a part of internal overhead data.
       It is attached to traffic data by a host's PFE driver. *
    FPP_IF_MATCH_HIF_COOKIE
} fpp_if_m_rules_t;
```

13.6 fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t

Related topics: FPP CMD PHY IF
Related data types: fpp phy if cmd t

```
/**
    * @brief    Physical interface operation mode.
    *
    * @details    Related data types: fpp_phy_if_cmd_t
    */
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
{
    /* Default operation mode */
    FPP_IF_OP_DEFAULT
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* L2 Bridge */
FPP_IF_OP_VLAN_BRIDGE

/* IPv4/IPv6 Router */
FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER

/* Flexible Router */
FPP_IF_OP_FLEXIBLE_ROUTER

/* L2L3 Bridge */
FPP_IF_OP_L2L3_VLAN_BRIDGE

} fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t;
```

13.7 fpp_phy_if_block_state_t

Related topics: FPP CMD PHY IF
Related data types: fpp phy if cmd t

```
* @brief
                  Physical interface blocking state.
   @details
                  Related data types: fpp_phy_if_cmd_t
   @details
                  Used when a physical interface is configured in a Bridge-like mode.
                  See L2 Bridge and L2L3 Bridge. Affects the following Bridge-related
                  capabilities of a physical interface:
                     - Learning of MAC addresses from the interface's ingress traffic. - Forwarding of the interface's ingress traffic.
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
     /* Learning and forwarding enabled. */
    BS_NORMAL
     /* Learning and forwarding disabled. */
   BS_BLOCKED
     /* Learning enabled, forwarding disabled. */
    BS_LEARN_ONLY
    /^{\star} Learning disabled, forwarding enabled. Traffic is forwarded only if its both source and destination MAC addresses
        are known to the bridge. */
    BS_FORWARD_ONLY
} fpp_phy_if_block_state_t;
```

13.8 fpp_modify_actions_t

Related topics: <u>FPP_CMD_MIRROR</u>

Related data types: $\underline{\text{fpp mirror cmd } t}, \underline{\text{fpp modify args } t}$

```
/**

* @brief Mirroring rule modification actions.

*

* @details Related data types: fpp_mirror_cmd_t, fpp_modify_args_t

*/
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
{
    /* No action to be done. */
    MODIFY_ACT_NONE

    /* Construct/Update outer VLAN Header. */
    MODIFY_ACT_ADD_VLAN_HDR

} fpp_modify_actions_t;
```

13.9 fpp_12_bd_flags_t

Related topics: FPP CMD L2 BD Related data types: fpp 12 bd cmd t

```
/**
    * @brief    L2 bridge domain flags
    *
    * @details    Related data types: fpp_12_bd_cmd_t
    */
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
{
    /* Domain type is default */
    FPP_L2_BD_DEFAULT
    /* Domain type is fallback */
    FPP_L2_BD_FALLBACK
} fpp_12_bd_flags_t;
```

13.10 fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FP RULE

Related data types: fpp fp rule props t

```
* @brief
                 Action to do with an inspected Ethernet frame
                 if the frame matches FP rule criteria.
 * @details
                 Related data types: fpp_fp_rule_props_t
                 Exact meaning of FP_ACCEPT and FP_REJECT (what happens with the inspected frame)
 * @details
                 depends on the context in which the parent FP table is used. See Flexible Parser.
                 Generally (without any further logic inversions), FP_ACCEPT means the frame is accepted and processed by PFE, while FP_REJECT means the frame is discarded.
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* Flexible Parser accepts the frame. */
    FP_ACCEPT
    /* Flexible Parser rejects the frame. */
    FP_REJECT
    /* Flexible Parser continues with the matching process,
       but jumps to a specific FP rule in the FP table. */
    FP_NEXT_RULE
} fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

13.11 fpp_fp_offset_from_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FP RULE

Related data types: fpp fp rule props t

```
* @brief
                Header for offset calculation.
  @details
                Related data types: fpp_fp_rule_props_t
  @details
                Offset can be calculated either from the L2, L3 or L4 header beginning.
                The L2 header is also the beginning of an Ethernet frame.
 * @details
                L2 header is always a valid header for offset calculation.
                Other headers may be missing in some Ethernet frames.
                If an FP rule expects L3/L4 header (for offset calculation) but the given
                header is missing in the inspected Ethernet frame, then the result
                of the matching process is "frame does not match FP rule criteria".
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* Calculate offset from the L2 header (frame beginning). */
   FP_OFFSET_FROM_L2_HEADER
    /* Calculate offset from the L3 header. */
   FP_OFFSET_FROM_L3_HEADER
    /* Calculate offset from the L4 header. */
   FP_OFFSET_FROM_L4_HEADER
} fpp_fp_offset_from_t;
```

13.12 fpp_spd_action_t

Related topics: FPP CMD SPD

Related data types: fpp spd cmd t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

13.13 fpp_spd_flags_t

Related topics: FPP CMD SPD

Related data types: fpp spd cmd t

```
/**
    * @brief    Flags for SPD entry.
    *
    * @details    Related data types: fpp_spd_cmd_t
    */
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
{
        /* IPv4 if this flag NOT set. IPv6 if set. */
        FPP_SPD_FLAG_IPv6

        /* If set: do NOT match fpp_spd_cmd_t.sport. */
        FPP_SPD_FLAG_SPORT_OPAQUE

        /* If set: do NOT match fpp_spd_cmd_t.dport. */
        FPP_SPD_FLAG_DPORT_OPAQUE

        /* If set: do NOT match fpp_spd_cmd_t.dport. */
        FPP_SPD_FLAG_DPORT_OPAQUE
}
```

13.14 fpp_iqos_flow_type_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW
Related data types: fpp igos flow spec t

```
* @brief
                Argumentless flow types (match flags).
                Related data types: fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t
  @details
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* Match ETH packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_ETH
    /* Match PPPoE packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_PPPOE
    /* Match ARP packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_ARP
    /* Match IPv4 packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_IPV4
    /* Match IPv6 packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_IPV6
    /* Match IPX packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_IPX
    /* Match L2 multicast packets. */
   {\tt FPP\_IQOS\_FLOW\_TYPE\_MCAST}
    /* Match L2 broadcast packets. */
   FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_BCAST
    /* Match VLAN tagged packets. */
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_VLAN
} fpp_iqos_flow_type_t;
```

13.15 fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t

Related topics: FPP CMD OOS POLICER FLOW

Related data types: fpp igos flow spec t, fpp igos flow args t

```
/**
* @brief
                Argumentful flow types (match flags).
* @details
                Related data types: fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t, fpp_iqos_flow_args_t
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* Match bitmasked VLAN value. */
   {\tt FPP\_IQOS\_ARG\_VLAN}
    /* Match bitmasked TOS value. */
   FPP_IQOS_ARG_TOS
    /* Match bitmasked L4 protocol value. */
   FPP_IQOS_ARG_L4PROTO
    /* Match prefixed source IPv4/IPv6 address. */
   FPP_IQOS_ARG_SIP
    /* Match prefixed destination IPv4/IPv6 address. */
   FPP_IQOS_ARG_DIP
    /* Match L4 source port range. */
   FPP_IQOS_ARG_SPORT
    /* Match L4 destination port range. */
   FPP_IQOS_ARG_DPORT
} fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t;
```

13.16 fpp_iqos_flow_action_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER FLOW

Related data types: fpp iqos flow spec t

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* Classify the matching packet as Reserved traffic. */
FPP_IQOS_FLOW_RESERVED

} fpp_iqos_flow_action_t;
```

13.17 fpp_iqos_queue_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER WRED

Related data types: fpp qos policer wred cmd t

13.18 fpp_iqos_wred_zone_t

Related topics: FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED

Related data types: fpp_gos_policer_wred_cmd_t

```
* @brief
                 Supported probability zones of Ingress QoS WRED queue.
                Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t
   @details
                 This enum represents valid array indexes into
   @note
                 `fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t.zprob[]`.
 typedef enum CAL_PACKED
     /* WRED probability zone 1 (lowest). */
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE1
     /* WRED probability zone 2. */
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE2
     /* WRED probability zone 3. */
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE3
     /* WRED probability zone 4 (highest). */
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE4
} fpp_iqos_wred_zone_t;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

13.19 fpp_iqos_wred_thr_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER WRED

Related data types: fpp qos policer wred cmd t

```
* @brief
                Thresholds of Ingress QoS WRED queue.
 * @details
                Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t
                 This enum represents valid array indexes into
 * @not.e
                 `fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t.thr[]
* /
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
    /* WRED queue min threshold.
        If queue fill below `.thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MIN_THR]`, the following applies:
        - Drop Unmanaged traffic by probability zones. - Keep Managed and Reserved traffic. */
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_MIN_THR
    /* WRED queue max threshold.
       If queue fill over `.thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MIN_THR]` but below `.thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MAX_THR]`,
       the following applies:
       - Drop all Unmanaged and Managed traffic.
       - Keep Reserved traffic. */
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_MAX_THR
    /* WRED queue full threshold.
                            `.thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_FULL_THR]`, then drop all traffic. */
       If queue fill over
    FPP_IQOS_WRED_FULL_THR
} fpp_iqos_wred_thr_t;
```

13.20 fpp_iqos_shp_type_t

Related topics: FPP CMD QOS POLICER SHP

Related data types: fpp qos policer shp cmd t

```
/**
  * @brief     Types of Ingress QoS shaper.
  * @details     Related data types: fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t
  */
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
{
     /* Port level data rate shaper. */
     FPP_IQOS_SHP_PORT_LEVEL

     /* Shaper for broadcast packets. */
     FPP_IQOS_SHP_BCAST

     /* Shaper for multicast packets. */
     FPP_IQOS_SHP_MCAST
}
fpp_iqos_shp_type_t;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

13.21 fpp_iqos_shp_rate_mode_t

Related data types: <u>fpp qos policer shp cmd t</u>

13.22 fpp_fw_feature_flags_t

Related topics: FPP CMD FW FEATURE

Related data types: fpp fw features cmd t

```
* @brief
                    Feature flags
   @details
                    Flags combinations:
                    - FEAT_PRESENT is missing:
                    The feature is not available.

- FEAT_PRESENT is set, but FEAT_RUNTIME is missing:
The feature is always enabled (cannot be disabled).
                      FEAT_PRESENT is set and FEAT_RUNTIME is set:
                           The feature can be enabled/disable at runtime. Enable state must be read out of DMEM.
typedef enum CAL_PACKED
     /* RESERVED */
    FEAT_NONE
     /* Feature not available if this not set. */
    FEAT PRESENT
     /* Feature can be enabled/disabled at runtime. */
    FEAT_RUNTIME
} fpp_fw_feature_flags_t;
```

13.23 FW feature element groups

Related topics: FPP CMD FW FEATURE ELEMENT

TE FCI API Reference All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Related data types: ---

```
enum CAL_PACKED

{
    /* ANY (no group specified; command will target all available groups) */
    FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_DEFAUT

    /* CFG (command will target only configuration group) */
    FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_CONFIG

    /* STATS (command will target only statistics group) */
    FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_STATS
};
```

14 Miscellaneous symbols

14.1 FCI_CLIENT

Related topics: --Related data types: ---

```
/**

* @struct FCI_CLIENT

*

* @brief The FCI client representation type

*

* @details This is the FCI instance representation. It is used by the rest of the API

* to communicate with associated endpoint. The endpoint can be a standalone

* application/driver taking care of HW configuration tasks and shall be able

to interpret commands sent via the LibFCI API.

*/

typedef struct __fci_client_tag FCI_CLIENT;
```

14.2 FPP_IQOS

Related topics: <u>Ingress QoS</u>

Related data types: fpp iqos flow args t

```
/**

* @brief Pre-computed bitmask for comparison

* of the whole VLAN ID (all bits compared).

* @details Related data types: fpp_iqos_flow_args_t

*/

#define FPP_IQOS_VLAN_ID_MASK

/**

* @brief Pre-computed bitmask for comparison

* of the whole TOS/TCLASS field (all bits compared).

* @details Related data types: fpp_iqos_flow_args_t

*/
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

14.3 FPP_CTCMD

Related topics: IPv4/IPv6 Router, FPP CMD IPV4 CONNTRACK, FPP CMD IPV6 CONNTRACK

Related data types: fpp ct cmd t, fpp ct6 cmd t

```
* @def
               CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED
* @brief
               Disable connection originator.
               Related data types: fpp_ct_cmd_t, fpp_ct6_cmd_t
#define CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED
* @def
               CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED
* @brief
               Disable connection replier. Can be used to create uni-directional connections.
* @details
               Related data types: fpp_ct_cmd_t, fpp_ct6_cmd_t
#define CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED
 * @def
               CTCMD FLAGS TTL DECREMENT
 * @brief
               Enable TTL decrement. Conntrack with this flag decrements TTL of routed packets.
* @details
               Related data types: fpp_ct_cmd_t, fpp_ct6_cmd_t
#define CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT
```

14.4 FPP_ACTION

Related topics: --Related data types: ---

```
#define FPP_ACTION_REGISTER
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
#define FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER
#define FPP_ACTION_REMOVED
#define FPP_ACTION_UPDATE
#define FPP_ACTION_QUERY
#define FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT
#define FPP_ACTION_USE_RULE
#define FPP_ACTION_UNUSE_RULE
```

14.5 FPP_ERR

Related topics: --Related data types: ---

```
#define FPP_ERR_OK
#define FPP_ERR_UNKNOWN_COMMAND
#define FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_SIZE
#define FPP_ERR_WRONG_COMMAND_PARAM
#define FPP_ERR_UNKNOWN_ACTION
#define FPP_ERR_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE
#define FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_IF_EGRESS_DOESNT_EXIST
#define FPP_ERR_IF_EGRESS_UPDATE_FAILED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_MATCH_UPDATE_FAILED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_OP_UPDATE_FAILED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_OP_CANNOT_CREATE
#define FPP_ERR_IF_NOT_SUPPORTED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_RESOURCE_ALREADY_LOCKED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_WRONG_SESSION_ID
#define FPP_ERR_IF_MAC_ALREADY_REGISTERED
#define FPP_ERR_IF_MAC_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_MIRROR_ALREADY_REGISTERED
```

PFE FCI API Reference

```
#define FPP_ERR_MIRROR_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_L2_BD_ALREADY_REGISTERED
#define FPP_ERR_L2_BD_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_L2_STATIC_ENT_ALREADY_REGISTERED
#define FPP_ERR_L2_STATIC_EN_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_FP_RULE_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_AGAIN
#define FPP_ERR_QOS_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_QOS_QUEUE_SUM_OF_LENGTHS_EXCEEDED
#define FPP_ERR_QOS_SCHEDULER_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_QOS_SHAPER_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_QOS_POLICER_FLOW_TABLE_FULL
#define FPP_ERR_QOS_POLICER_FLOW_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_AVAILABLE
#define FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_NOT_FOUND
#define FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_READ_ONLY
#define FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_AUTHORIZED
#define FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_ALREADY_LOCKED
#define FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_OWNER
#define FPP_ERR_FCI_OWNERSHIP_NOT_ENABLED
#define FPP_ERR_TIMER_ALREADY_LOCKED
#define FPP_ERR_TIMER_NOT_OWNER
#define FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED
#define FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
```

```
#define FPP_ERR_RT_ENTRY_ALREADY_REGISTERED

#define FPP_ERR_RT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
```

14.6 Misc

Related topics: --Related data types: ---

```
#ifndef CAL_PACKED
#define CAL_PACKED __attribute__((packed))
#endif /* CAL_PACKED */

#ifndef CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED
#define CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED(n) __attribute__((packed, aligned(n)))
#endif /* CAL_PACKED_ALIGNED */

#define IFNAMSIZ 16 /* Maximum length of interface name */

/* Size limit for the strings specifying mirror name. */
#define MIRROR_NAME_SIZE 16

/* Number of mirrors which can be configured per rx/tx on a physical interface.
    The value is equal to the number supported by the firmware. */
#define FPP_MIRRORS_CNT 2U

#define FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE 32

#define FPP_FEATURE_DESC_SIZE 128

#define FPP_FEATURE_DESC_SIZE 128

#define FPP_HEALTH_MONITOR_DESC_SIZE
```

15 Examples

15.1 demo_feature_physical_interface.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
 * OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, * EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
 * PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; * OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, * WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
    OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_common.n
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_if_mac.h"
#include "demo_mirror.h"
extern int demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl);
/*
* @brief
                     Use libFCI to configure advanced properties of physical interfaces.
    @details
                     Scenario description:
                         [*] Let there be two computers (PCs), both in the same network subnet.
Both PCs are connected to PFE, each to one PFE emac physical interface.
                              PFE acts as a simple bridge.
                         [*] MAC address filtering:
                               Selected emac physical interfaces should not work in a promiscuous mode,
                         but should accept only traffic from a selected range of destin addresses. Use libFCI to configure this MAC address filtering.

[*] Mirroring:
                               Use libFCI to create and assign mirroring rules. Task is to mirror
                     a copy of all PCO<->PC1 communication to emac2 physical interface.
PC description:
                         PC0:
                           --> IP address: 10.3.0.2/24
--> MAC address: 0A:01:23:45:67:89
                             (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PCO should be used) --> Accessible via PFE's emacO physical interface.
                         PC1:
                           --> IP address: 10.3.0.5/24
--> MAC address: 0A:FE:DC:BA:98:76
                           (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PC1 should be used)
--> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
                     This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
    @param[in] p_cl
                                        FCI client
                                         To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().
                    FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.

Physical interfaces should be configured now.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
    @return
int demo_feature_physical_interface(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
      /* setup PFE to classify traffic (not needed, but done for demo purposes)*
     rtn = demo feature L2 bridge vlan(p cl);
      /* create a mirroring rule */
      if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
           rtn = demo_mirror_add(p_cl, NULL, "MirroringRule0", "emac2");
      /* configure physical interfaces */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            /* lock the interface database of PFE */
            rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
         /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* add MAC address filter: accept traffic with dest. MAC == MAC of PC1 */
             if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 rtn = demo_if_mac_add(p_cl, (uint8_t[6]) {0x0A,0xFE,0xDC,0xBA,0x98,0x76},
                                              "emac0");
             /\,^{\star} get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" ^{\star}/\,
             rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
             if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* update data in PFE */
                 rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
         }
         /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
         if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
              /\,^\star add MAC address filter: accept traffic with dest. MAC == MAC of PC0 ^\star/
             if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                 {\tt rtn = demo\_if\_mac\_add(p\_cl, (uint8\_t[6])\{0x0A,0x01,0x23,0x45,0x67,0x89\},}
                                              "emac1");
             /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
             rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* update data in PFE */
                 rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
         }
         /* configure physical interface "emac2" */
         if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
             /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */ rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac2"); if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  /* modify locally stored data */
                 demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_DEFAULT);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_block_state(&phyif, BS_NORMAL);
                  /* update data in PFE */
                 rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
         }
      /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
     rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
 return (rtn);
*/
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

15.2 demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan.c

```
* Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
   Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
   modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
  ^{\star} 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
       this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
       this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
       may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
       without specific prior written permission.
   THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
   AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
   OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
   WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
   OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
   ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_l2_bd.h"
   @brief
                  Use libFCI to configure PFE as a VLAN-aware L2 bridge.
   @details
                  Scenario description:
                     PFE's emac0 physical interface.

--> Three PCs (PC1_NOVLAN, PC1_100 and PC1_200) are accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
                     [*] Use libFCI to configure PFE as a VLAN-aware L2 bridge, allowing the PCs
                          to communicate as follows:
                             --> PC0_NOVLAN and PC1_NOVLAN (untagged traffic)
                             --> PC0_100 and PC1_100
--> PC0_200 and PC1_200
                                                                    (VLAN 100 tagged traffic)
(VLAN 200 tagged traffic)
                     [*] Additional requirements:
                             --> Dynamic learning of MAC addresses shall be disabled on
                                 emac0 and emac1 interfaces.
                             --> In VLAN 200 domain, a replica of all passing traffic shall be sent
                                 to a host.
                   PC description:
                     PC0_NOVLAN
                        --> IP address: 10.3.0.2/24
                        --> MAC address: 0A:01:23:45:67:89
                        --> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
                        --> Sends untagged traffic
                     PC1_NOVLAN
                        --> IP address: 10.3.0.5/24
--> MAC address: 0A:FE:DC:BA:98:76
                        --> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
                        --> Sends untagged traffic
                     PC0_100:
                         -> IP
                                 address: 10.100.0.2/24
                        --> MAC address: 02:11:22:33:44:55
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
                             Belongs to VLAN 100 domain.
                     PC1 100:
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
--> IP address: 10.100.0.5/24
                                --> MAC address: 02:66:77:88:99:AA
--> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
                                 --> Belongs to VLAN 100 domain.
                             PC0 200:
                               CO_200:
--> IP address: 10.200.0.2/24
--> MAC address: 06:CC:BB:AA:99:88
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Belongs to VLAN 200 domain.
                             PC1_200:
                                --> IP address: 10.200.0.5/24
--> MAC address: 06:77:66:55:44:33
                                --> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
                                --> Belongs to VLAN 200 domain.
                        This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
    @not.e
    @param[in] p cl
                                               FCI client
                     To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().

FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.

VLAN-aware L2 bridge should be up and running.
 * @return
                                          : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
      assert(NULL != p cl);
      int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
       /* clear L2 bridge MAC table (not required; done for demo purposes) */
            */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             rtn = demo 12 flush all(p cl);
       /* create and configure bridge domains */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             fpp_12_bd_cmd_t bd = \{0\};
             /* Default BD (VLAN == 1) */
             /* This bridge domain already exists (automatically created at driver startup). */
             /* It is used by PFE to process untagged traffic.
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                     /st get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "bd" st/
                   rtn = demo_12_bd_get_by_vlan(p_cl, &bd, lu);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                          /* modify locally stored data */
demo_12_bd_1d_insert_phyif(&bd, 0u, false); /* 0u == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_bd_1d_insert_phyif(&bd, 1u, false); /* 1u == ID of emac1 */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_ucast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_ucast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
                          /* update data in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_bd_update(p_cl, &bd);
             }
             /* bridge domain 100 */
             if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                        create a new bridge domain in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_12_bd_add(p_cl, &bd, 100u);
                    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                           /* modify locally stored data of the new domain */
demo_12_bd_1d_insert_phyif(&bd, 0u, true); /* 0u == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_bd_1d_insert_phyif(&bd, 1u, true); /* 1u == ID of emac1 */
                          demo_12_bd_1d_insert_pnyli(&bd, lu, true);    /* lu == lD of emac1 */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_ucast_hit(&bd, 0u);    /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_ucast_miss(&bd, lu);    /* lu == bridge action "FLOOD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_hit(&bd, 0u);    /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_miss(&bd, lu);    /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
                           /* update the new bridge domain in PFE */
                           rtn = demo_12_bd_update(p_cl, &bd);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* bridge domain 200 */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* create a new bridge domain in PFE */
rtn = demo_l2_bd_add(p_cl, &bd, 200u);
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* modify locally stored data of the new domain */
             /* modify stored acts of the new domain "/
demo_12_bd_1d_insert_phyif(&bd, 0u, true); /* 0u == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_bd_1d_insert_phyif(&bd, 1u, true); /* 1u == ID of emac1 */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_ucast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_ucast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
              /* update the new bridge domain in PFE */
              rtn = demo_12_bd_update(p_cl, &bd);
    }
}
/* create and configure static MAC table entries */
                  -----
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
    fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t stent = {0};
     /* static entry for bridge domain 1 (MAC of PC0_NOVLAN) */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* create a new static entry in PFE */
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
             /* 0u == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (luL << 0u));</pre>
              /* update the new static entry in PFE */
             rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
    }
     /* static entry for bridge domain 1 (MAC of PC1_NOVLAN) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
                        ID of emac1 */
             demo_l2_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (1uL << 1u));</pre>
              /* update the new static entry in PFE */
             rtn = demo_l2_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
     /* static entry for bridge domain 100 (MAC of PCO_100) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
             /* Ou == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (1uL << 0u));
             /* update the new static entry in PFE */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
     }
     /* static entry for bridge domain 100 (MAC of PC1_100) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* create a new static entry in PFE */
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */   
/* lu == ID of emac1 */  
              demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (1uL << 1u));</pre>
              /* update the new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
     }
     /* static entry for bridge domain 200 (MAC of PC0_200) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */ /* 0u == ID of emac0 ; 7u == hif1 */ demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, ((luL << 0u) | (luL << 7u)));
               /* update the new static entry in PFE */
              rtn = demo_l2_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
     /* static entry for bridge domain 200 (MAC of PC1_200) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */ /* 1u == ID of emac1 ; 7u == hif1 */ demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, ((1uL << 1u) | (1uL << 7u)));
               ^{\prime} update the new static entry in PFE *,
              rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
}
/* configure physical interfaces */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* lock the interface database of PFE */
     rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
          /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    /* modify locally stored data */
                   /* modify stored data '
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, true);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_VLAN_BRIDGE);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_block_state(&phyif, BS_FORWARD_ONLY);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* update data in PFE */
                       rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
             }
              /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
             if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
                  rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
                  if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                        /* modify locally stored data */
                       /* modify locally stored data "/
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, true);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_VLAN_BRIDGE);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_block_state(&phyif, BS_FORWARD_ONLY);
                       /* update data in PFE */
rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
             }
        }
         /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
        rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
    /* clear dynamic (learned) entries from L2 bridge MAC table */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo 12 flush learned(p cl);
    return (rtn);
/* =========== */
```

15.3 demo_feature_router_simple.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_rt_ct.h"
 * @brief
                   Use libFCI to configure PFE as a simple router.
   @details
                    Scenario description:
                      [*] Let there be two computers (PCs): PC0 7 and PC1 11.
                      Each PC is in a different network subnet.

[*] Use libFCI to configure PFE as a simple router, allowing ICMP (ping) communication between PCO_7 and PCI_11.
                    PC description:
                      PC0 7:
                        --> IP address: 10.7.0.2/24
--> MAC address: 0A:01:23:45:67:89
                         (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PCO_7 should be used)
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 10.11.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac0.
                      PC1 11:
                          -> IP address: 10.11.0.5/24
                         --> MAC address: 0A:FE:DC:BA:98:76
                         (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PC1_11 should be used)
--> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
                         --> Configured to send 10.7.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac1.
                   This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
  * @param[in] p_cl
                                    FCI client
                                    To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().
                   FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.
                                 Router should be up and running.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo feature router simple(FCI CLIENT* p cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     /* clear all IPv4 routes and conntracks in PFE (not necessary, done for demo purposes)
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     {
          rtn = demo_rtct_reset_ip4(p_cl);
     }
     /* create routes */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          fpp_rt_cmd_t rt = \{0\};
           /* route 7 (route to PC0_7) */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* locally prepare data for a new route */
               demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x0A,0x01,0x23,0x45,0x67,0x89});
                demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt, "emac0");
                /* create a new route in PFE */
                rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 7uL, &rt);
          }
           /* route 11 (route to PC1_11) */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* locally prepare data for a new route */
                demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
                demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x0A,0xFE,0xDC,0xBA,0x98,0x76});
               demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt, "emacl");
                /* create a new route in PFE */
                rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 11uL, &rt);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* set timeout for conntracks (not necessary; done for demo purposes) *
   */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     demo_ct_timeout_others(p_cl, 0xfffffffful); /* ping is ICMP, that is 'others' */
/* create conntracks */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     fpp_ct_cmd_t ct = {0};
     /* conntrack from PCO_7 to PC1_11 (and back) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* locally prepare data for a new conntrack */
/* This conntrack is configured as a bi-directional conntrack.
               FCI command to create this conntrack results in two connections being
               created in PFE:
                    --> one for the "orig" direction
--> one for the "reply" direction
         demo_ct_ld_set_protocol(&ct, 1u); /* 1 == ICMP */
demo_ct_ld_set_orig_dir(&ct, 0x0A070002u,0x0A0B0005u,0u,0u, 0u,11uL, false);
demo_ct_ld_set_reply_dir(&ct, 0x0A0B0005u,0x0A070002u,0u,0u, 0u, 7uL, false);
         /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
}
/* configure physical interfaces */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* lock the interface database of PFE */
     rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
          /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                      * modify locally stored data */
                    demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER);
                    /* update data in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
               }
          }
          /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
               rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                     /* modify locally stored data */
                    / mouthy focally stored data /
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
                    demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER);
                     /* update data in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
               }
     /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
}

return (rtn);
}
/* ========== */
```

15.4 demo_feature_router_nat.c

```
* Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
    2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
        and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
        may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
   EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
    OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
   WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
   ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_rt_ct.h"
 * @brief
                    Use libFCI to configure PFE as a router (with one-to-many NAT).
   @details
                    Scenario description:
                       [*] Let there be three computers (PCs):
                               --> PCO_20, which acts as a server

--> PC1_2, which acts as a client

--> PC1_5, which acts as a client

    [*] Use libFCI to configure PFE as a router (with one-to-many NAT), allowing TCP communication between the server PC and client PCs.
    [*] Client PCs can communicate with the server PC via TCP port 4000.

                             This scenario requires both source and destination port to be 4000.
                             (no use of ephemeral ports)
                       [*] PC0_20 (server) has a public IP address (200.201.202.20/16)
                       [*] PC1_2 and PC1_5 (clients) have private IP addresses from 10.x.x.x range.
They both share one public IP address (100.101.102.10/16) to communicate
                            with the outside world (NAT+PAT "one-to-many" mapping).
                    PC description:
                       PC0_20 (server):
                          --> IP address: 200.201.202.20/16
--> MAC address: 0A:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF
                               (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PCO should be used)
                         --> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 100.101.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac0.
                           --> Listens on TCP port 4000.
                       PC1_2 (client_2):
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
--> IP address: 10.11.0.2/24
--> MAC address: 0A:11:33:55:77:99
                                   (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PC1_2 should be used)
                            --> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 200.201.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac1.
--> Hidden behind NAT.
                          PC1_5 (client_5):
                             --> IP address: 10.11.0.5/24
--> MAC address: 0A:22:44:66:88:AA
                             (this is just a demo MAC; real MAC of the real PC1_5 should be used)
--> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
--> Configured to send 200.201.0.0 traffic to PFE's emacl.
                             --> Hidden behind NAT.
                      Additional info:
                         iditional info:
[+] Conntrack struct has data members for an "orig" direction and for
    a "reply" direction. See FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK.
    The "reply" direction data can be used for two purposes:
        - To automatically create a reply direction conntrack together with
            the orig direction conntrack in one FCI command.
            - To modify parts of the "orig" direction packet (IPs/ports),
            effectively creating NAT/PAT behavior.
                      This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate
                      manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
                                          FCI client
    @param[in] p_cl
                                          To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().
                     FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.
                                     Router should be up and running.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_feature_router_nat(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
      /* clear all IPv4 routes and conntracks in PFE (not necessary, done for demo purposes) */
      if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
      {
            rtn = demo_rtct_reset_ip4(p_cl);
      /* create routes */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            fpp_rt_cmd_t rt = {0};
            /* route 20 (route to PC0_20) */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                   /* locally prepare data for a new route */
                  demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x0A,0xBB,0xCC,0xDD,0xEE,0xFF});
                  demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt,
                  /* create a new route in PFE */
                  rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 20uL, &rt);
            }
            /* route 2 (route to PC1_2) */
/* ----- *
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  /* locally prepare data for a new route */
demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
                  demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x0A,0x11,0x33,0x55,0x77,0x99});
                  demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt, "emac1");
                 /* create a new route in PFE */
rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 2uL, &rt);
            /* route 5 (route to PC1_5) */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  /* locally prepare data for a new route */
demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x0A,0x22,0x44,0x66,0x88,0xAA});
                  demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt, "emac1");
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* create a new route in PFE */
         rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 5uL, &rt);
}
/* set timeout for conntracks (not necessary; done for demo purposes) */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     demo_ct_timeout_tcp(p_cl, 0xffffffffful);
/* create conntracks between PC1_2 (client_2) and PC0_20 (server) */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
    fpp ct cmd t ct = \{0\};
     /* from PC1_2 (client_2) to PC0_20 (server) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* locally prepare data for a new conntrack */
              This conntrack is configured as an unidirectional NAT/PAT conntrack. FCI command to create this conntrack results in one connection being created in PFE - a connection from PC1_2 to PC0_20 ("orig" direction only).
              Packets routed by this countrack are modified by PFE as follows:

--> Source IP of the routed packet is replaced with the countrack's

"reply" dir destination IP address (NAT behavior).
                   --> Source port of the routed packet is replaced with the conntrack's "reply" dir destination port (PAT behavior).
         demo_ct_ld_set_reply_dir(&ct,0xC8C9CA14u,0x6465660Au,4000u,40003u,0u, 0uL, false);
          /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
         rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
    }
     /* from PC0_20 (server) back to PC1_2 (client_2) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            locally prepare data for a new conntrack */
              This countrack is a complement to the previous one - it represents connection from PCO_20 back to PC1_2.
              Notice that this conntrack translates source IP / source port of
              the routed packet back to the values expected by the PC1_2.
         demo_ct_ld_set_protocol(&ct, 6u); /* 6 == TCP */
demo_ct_ld_set_orig_dir(&ct, 0xC8C9CA14u,0x6465660Au,4000u,40003u,0u,2uL, true);
demo_ct_ld_set_reply_dir(&ct,0x0A0B0003u,0xC8C9CA14u,4000u,4000u, 0u,0uL, false);
          /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
         rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
}
/* create conntracks between PC1_5 (client_5) and PC0_20 (server) */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     fpp_ct_cmd_t ct = {0};
     /* from PC1_5 (client_5) to PC0_20 (server) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
         rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
     /* from PC0_20 (server) back to PC1_5 (client_5) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* locally prepare data for a new conntrack */
          demo_ct_ld_set_protocol(&ct, 6u); /* 6 == TCP */
demo_ct_ld_set_orig_dir(&ct, 0xC8C9CA14u,0x6465660Au,4000u,40005u,0u,5uL, true);
           demo_ct_ld_set_reply_dir(&ct,0x0A0B0005u,0xC8C9CA14u,4000u,4000u, 0u,0uL, false);
           /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
           rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
 }
 /* configure physical interfaces */
 if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
      /* lock the interface database of PFE */
rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
           /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
                    = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
                if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    /* modify locally stored data */
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
                    demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER);
                     /* update data in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
           /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                       modify locally stored data */
                    demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_ROUTER);
                     /* update data in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
          }
      /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
      rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
 }
 return (rtn);
*/-----*/
```

15.5 demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
          without specific prior written permission.
  * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
    OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
     OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_l2_bd.h"
#include "demo_rt_ct.h"
                        Use libFCI to configure PFE as VLAN-aware L2L3 bridge.
    @details
                         Scenario description:
                            [*] Let there be four computers (PCs):
     --> Two PCs (PC0_100 and PC0_200) are accessible via
                                      PFE's emac0 physical interface.

--> Two PCs (PC1_100 and PC1_200) are accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
                            [*] Use libFCI to configure PFE as VLAN-aware L2L3 bridge, allowing
  communication between the PCs as follows:
    --> PC0_100 and PC1_100 are both in the VLAN domain 100.
                                            \ensuremath{\mathsf{PFE}} shall operate as a VLAN-aware L2 bridge, allowing communication between these two PCs.
                                      --> PCO_200 and PC1_200 are both in the VLAN domain 200.

PFE shall operate as a VLAN-aware L2 bridge, allowing communication
                                            between these two PCs.
                                      --> PC0_100 and PC1_200 are in different VLAN domains.
                                            PFE shall operate as a router, allowing ICMP (ping) and TCP (port 4000) communication between these two PCs.
                            [*] Additional requirements:
                                     --> Dynamic learning of MAC addresses shall be disabled on emac0 and emac1 interfaces.
                         PFE emac description:
                            emac0:
                                  -> MAC address: 00:01:BE:BE:EF:11
                            emac1:
                               --> MAC address: 00:01:BE:BE:EF:22
                         PC description:
                            PC0_100:
                               --> IP address: 10.100.0.2/24
                               --> MAC address: 02:11:22:33:44:55
                               --> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 10.200.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac0.
                                --> Belongs to VLAN 100 domain.
                            PC1 100:
                                 -> IP address: 10.100.0.5/24
                               --> MAC address: 02:66:77:88:99:AA
--> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
--> Belongs to VLAN 100 domain.
                            PC0 200:
                               --> IP address: 10.200.0.2/24
                               --> MAC address: 06:CC:BB:AA:99:88
                               --> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface. --> Belongs to VLAN 200 domain.
                            PC1_200:
                               --> IP address: 10.200.0.5/24
                               --> MAC address: 06:77:66:55:44:33
                               --> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 10.100.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac1.
                               --> Belongs to VLAN 200 domain.
```

```
This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
    @param[in] p_cl
                                                 FCT client
                                                 To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().
    @return FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.

L2L3 bridge should be up and running.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo feature L2L3 bridge vlan(FCI CLIENT* p cl)
      assert(NULL != p_cl);
int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
              configure VLAN-aware L2 bridge
       /* clear L2 bridge MAC table (not required; done for demo purposes) */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              rtn = demo_12_flush_all(p_cl);
       /* create and configure bridge domains */
       if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              fpp_12_bd_cmd_t bd = {0};
              /* bridge domain 100 */
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                      /* create a new bridge domain in PFE */
                     rtn = demo_12_bd_add(p_cl, &bd, 100u);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                           /* modify locally stored data of the new domain */
demo_12_bd_ld_insert_phyif(&bd, 0u, true); /* 0u == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_bd_ld_insert_phyif(&bd, 1u, true); /* 1u == ID of emac1 */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_ucast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_ucast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FICOOD" */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_mcast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_mcast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FICOOD" */
                            /* update the new bridge domain in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_bd_update(p_cl, &bd);
                    }
              }
              /* bridge domain 200 */
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    /* create a new bridge domain in PFE */
rtn = demo_l2_bd_add(p_cl, &bd, 200u);
                     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                             /* modify locally stored data of the new domain */
                           /* modify stored data of the new domain */
demo_12_bd_ld_insert_phyif(&bd, 0u, true); /* 0u == ID of emac0 */
demo_12_bd_ld_insert_phyif(&bd, 1u, true); /* 1u == ID of emac1 */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_ucast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_ucast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_mcast_hit(&bd, 0u); /* 0u == bridge action "FORWARD" */
demo_12_bd_ld_set_mcast_miss(&bd, 1u); /* 1u == bridge action "FLOOD" */
                            /* update the new bridge domain in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_bd_update(p_cl, &bd);
             }
       /* create and configure static MAC table entries */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t stent = {0};
              /* static entry for bridge domain 100 (MAC of PC0_100) */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
         /* create a new static entry in PFE */
        if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
             /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */ /* 0u == ID of emac0 */ demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (luL << 0u));
             /* update the new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
    /* static entry for bridge domain 100 (MAC of PC1_100) */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* create a new static entry in PFE */
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
             /* modify stored data of the new static e 
/* lu == ID of emacl */
demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (luL << lu));
             /* update the new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_l2_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
    }
    /* static entry for bridge domain 200 (MAC of PC0_200) */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        /* create a new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_stent_add(p_cl, &stent, 200u,
                                    (uint8_t[6]){0x06,0xCC,0xBB,0xAA,0x99,0x88});
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */ /* 0u == ID of emac0 */ demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (luL << 0u));
             /* update the new static entry in PFE */
             rtn = demo_l2_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
        }
    }
    /* static entry for bridge domain 200 (MAC of PC1_200) */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */   
/* 1u == ID of emac1 */  
             demo_12_stent_ld_set_fwlist(&stent, (luL << lu));</pre>
             /* update the new static entry in PFE */
             rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
        }
    }
/* create special 'local' static MAC table entries (required for L2L3 bridge) */
   /* 'local' static MAC table entries are used to select the traffic which should be
    classified by the Router. The rest of the traffic is classified by the L2 bridge. */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
    fpp 12 static ent cmd t stent = {0};
    /* [vlan 100] ; if traffic destination MAC == MAC of emac0, then pass it to Router */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
       if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
            /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
           demo_12_stent_ld_set_local(&stent, true);
            /* update the new static entry in PFE */
           rtn = demo_l2_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
   }
    /* [vlan 100] ; if traffic destination MAC == MAC of emac1, then pass it to Router */
    if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
       /* create a new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_l2_stent_add(p_cl, &stent, 100u,
                               (uint8_t[6]) {0x00,0x01,0xBE,0xBE,0xEF,0x22});
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
           demo_l2_stent_ld_set_local(&stent, true);
            /* update the new static entry in PFE *,
           rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
       }
   }
    /* [vlan 200] ; if traffic destination MAC == MAC of emac0, then pass it to Router */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
       if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */
           demo_12_stent_ld_set_local(&stent, true);
           /* update the new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
       }
   }
    /* [vlan 200]; if traffic destination MAC == MAC of emac1, then pass it to Router
    if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
       if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* modify locally stored data of the new static entry */ demo_12_stent_ld_set_local(&stent, true);
           /* update the new static entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_12_stent_update(p_cl, &stent);
   }
   configure router
^{\prime \star} clear all IPv4 routes and conntracks in PFE (not necessary, done for demo purposes) ^{\star \prime}
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
    rtn = demo_rtct_reset_ip4(p_cl);
```

```
/* create routes */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     fpp_rt_cmd_t rt = {0};
     /* route 10 (route to PC0_100) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* locally prepare data for a new route */
demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
         demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x02,0x11,0x22,0x33,0x44,0x55});
demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt, "emac0");
         /* create a new route in PFE */
rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 10uL, &rt);
     /* route 20 (route to PC1_200) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* locally prepare data for a new route */
          demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip4(&rt);
demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(&rt, (const uint8_t[6]){0x06,0x77,0x66,0x55,0x44,0x33});
demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(&rt, "emac1");
          /* create a new route in PFE */
          rtn = demo_rt_add(p_cl, 20uL, &rt);
/* set timeout for conntracks (not necessary; done for demo purposes) */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* create conntracks */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     fpp_ct_cmd_t ct = {0};
     /* ICMP conntrack from PC0_100 to PC1_200 (and back) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* locally prepare data for a new conntrack *
                    This conntrack is configured as a bi-directional conntrack.

One FCI command results in two connections being created in PFE -
                    one for the "orig" direction and one for the "reply" direction. This conntrack also modifies VLAN tag of the routed packet.
         /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
     /* TCP conntrack from PC0_100 to PC1_200 (and back) */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* locally prepare data for a new conntrack */
                    This conntrack is configured as a bi-directional conntrack.

One FCI command results in two connections being created in PFE -
                    one for the "orig" direction and one for the "reply" direction. This conntrack also modifies VLAN tag of the routed packet.
          demo_ct_ld_set_protocol(&ct, 6u); /* 6 == TCP */
demo_ct_ld_set_orig_dir(&ct, 0x0A640002u,0x0AC80005u,4000u,4000u,200u,20uL,false);
demo_ct_ld_set_reply_dir(&ct,0x0AC80005u,0x0A640002u,4000u,4000u,100u,10uL,false);
          /* create a new conntrack in PFE */
          rtn = demo_ct_add(p_cl, &ct);
     }
}
```

```
configure physical interfaces
 /* configure physical interfaces */
 if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
       /* lock the interface database of PFE */
      rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
            /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                       /* modify locally stored data */
                      demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
                      demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, true);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_L2L3_VLAN_BRIDGE);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_block_state(&phyif, BS_FORWARD_ONLY);
                      /* update data in PFE */
                      rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
                 }
           }
            /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
                 rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                      /* modify locally stored data */
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, true);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_L2L3_VLAN_BRIDGE);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_block_state(&phyif, BS_FORWARD_ONLY);
                      /* update data in PFE */
                      rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
                 }
           }
       /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
      rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
 return (rtn);
*/-----*/
```

15.6 demo_feature_flexible_filter.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
          may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
           without specific prior written permission.
     THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
     AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
    PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_fp.h
extern int demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl);
/*
* @brief
                           Use libFCI to configure a Flexible Filter in PFE.
                           Scenario description:
     @details
                               [*] Let there be two computers (PCs), both in the same network subnet.
                               Both PCs are connected through PFE. PFE acts as a simple bridge. [*] Use libFCI to configure a Flexible Filter on PFE's emac0 physical
                               interface, allowing only a specific type of ingress traffic to pass for further classification. Non-compliant traffic is discarded.

[*] Criteria for the allowed ingress traffic on PFE's emac0:
                                          --> Type of the traffic is either ARP or ICMP.
--> Source IP address is always the IP address of the PCO.
--> Destination IP address is always the IP address of the PC1.
                           PC description:
                               PC0:
                                  --> IP address: 10.3.0.2/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Has static ARP entry for PC1.
                               DC1:
                                  --> IP address: 10.3.0.5/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
--> Has static ARP entry for PC0.
                           Additional info:
                               Pseudocode of the comparison process done by this demo's FP table:
                               [0] r_arp_ethtype : (ethtype != ARP) ? (GOTO r_icmp_ethtype) : (next_line) [1] r_arp_sip : (sip != 10.3.0.2) ? (REJECT) : (next_line) [2] r_arp_dip : (dip == 10.3.0.5) ? (ACCEPT) : (next_line)
                               [3] r_arp_discard: (true) ? (REJECT)
[4] r_icmp_ethtype: (ethtype != IPv4) ? (REJECT)
                                                                                                                                                    (REJECT)
                                                                                                                                                     (next_line)
                               [5] r_icmp_proto : (proto != ICMP) ? (REJECT)
[6] r_icmp_sip : (sip != 10.3.0.2) ? (REJECT)
[7] r_icmp_dip : (sip == 10.3.0.5) ? (ACCEPT)
                                                                                                                                                     (next_line)
                                                                                                                                                    (next_line)
(next_line)
                               [8] r_icmp_discard: (true)
                                                                                                    ? (REJECT)
                           This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
     @note
     @param[in] p_cl
                                                  FCI client
                          To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().

FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.
                                                  Flexible Parser table should be set in PFE. Flexible Filter on PFE's emacO should be up and running.
                                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_feature_flexible_filter(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
       assert(NULL != p cl);
       int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
        /* setup PFE to classify traffic (not needed by Flexible Filter, done for demo purposes)*/
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(p_cl);
/* create FP rules */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t rule = {0};
      /* rule [0] */
/* ----- */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* locally prepare data for a new rule */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x08060000); /* 0x0806 == EtherType for ARP */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0xFFFF0000);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 12u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L2_HEADER);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, true);
           {\tt demo\_fp\_rule\_ld\_set\_match\_action(\&rule, FP\_NEXT\_RULE, "r\_icmp\_ethtype");}
           /* create a new rule in PFE */
rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_arp_ethtype", &rule);
     }
      /* rule [1] */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x0A030002); /* ARP protocol: sender IP */
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0xFFFFFFFF);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 28u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L2_HEADER);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, true);
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_REJECT, NULL);
           rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_arp_sip", &rule);
     }
      /* rule [2] */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x0A030005); /* ARP protocol: target IP */
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0xFFFFFFFF);
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 38u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L2_HEADER);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, false);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_ACCEPT, NULL);
           rtn = demo fp rule add(p cl, "r arp dip", &rule);
      /* rule [3] */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x00);
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0x00);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 0u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L2_HEADER);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, false);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_REJECT, NULL);
           rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_arp_discard", &rule);
     }
      /* rule [4] */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x08000000); /* 0x0800 == EtherType for IPv4 */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0xFFFF0000);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 12u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L2_HEADER);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, true);
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_REJECT, NULL);
           rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_icmp_ethtype", &rule);
     }
      /* rule [5] */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 9u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L3_HEADER); /* from L3 */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, true);
           demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_REJECT, NULL);
```

```
rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_icmp_proto", &rule);
     /* rule [6] */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x0A030002);    /* IP protocol: source IP */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0xfFFFFFFF);
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 12u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L3_HEADER); /* from L3 */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, true);
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_REJECT, NULL);
         rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_icmp_sip", &rule);
     /* rule [7] */
    /* ----- */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x0A030005);    /* IP protocol: destination IP */
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0xFFFFFFFF);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 16u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L3_HEADER);    /* from L3 */
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, false);
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_ACCEPT, NULL);
         rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_icmp_dip", &rule);
     /* rule [8] */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(&rule, 0x00);
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(&rule, 0x00);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_offset(&rule, 0u, FP_OFFSET_FROM_L3_HEADER);
demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(&rule, false);
         demo_fp_rule_ld_set_match_action(&rule, FP_REJECT, NULL);
         rtn = demo_fp_rule_add(p_cl, "r_icmp_discard", &rule);
}
/* create (and fill) FP table */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* create FP table */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_add(p_cl, "my_filter_table");
     /* fill the table with rules */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_arp_ethtype", 0u);
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_arp_sip", 1u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_arp_dip", 2u);
    }
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_arp_discard", 3u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_icmp_ethtype", 4u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_icmp_proto", 5u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_icmp_sip", 6u);
    if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_icmp_dip", 7u);
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            rtn = demo_fp_table_insert_rule(p_cl, "my_filter_table", "r_icmp_discard", 8u);
   }
    /* assign the created FP table as a Flexible Filter for emac0 */
   if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
        /* lock the interface database of PFE */
        rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
            /\,^\star get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" ^\star/
            rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* modify locally stored data */
                demo_phy_if_ld_set_flexifilter(&phyif, "my_filter_table");
                 /* update data in PFE */
                rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
        }
        /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
   return (rtn);
/* ============ */
```

15.7 demo_feature_flexible_router.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_log_if.h"
/*
* @brief
                     Use libFCI to configure PFE as a Flexible Router.
    @details
                     Scenario description:
[*] Let there be two computers (PCs).
                             Each PC is in a different network subnet.
                        [*] Use libFCI to configure PFE as a Flexible Router, allowing the PCs
                              to communicate with each other.
                        [*] Only a specific traffic is allowed through PFE (the rest is discarded). Criteria for the allowed traffic:
                                 --> Only ARP and ICMP traffic is allowed through PFE.
                                 --> No further limitations for ARP traffic.
--> For ICMP traffic, only IPs of PCO and PC1 are allowed to communicate with each other. ICMP traffic from any other IP must be blocked.
                                 --> EXTRA: All traffic which passes through PFE must also be mirrored
                                                to the emac2 physical interface.
                        [*] NOTE:
                              Flexible Router is best used for special, non-standard requirements. Scanning of traffic data and chaining of logical interfaces presents an additional overhead.
                              PFE features such as L2 bridge or L3 router offer a better performance
                             and are recommended over the Flexible Router in all cases where they can be used to satisfy the given requirements.
                     PC description:
                        PCO:
                           --> IP address: 10.7.0.2/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 10.11.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac0.
                            --> IP address: 10.11.0.5/24
                           --> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 10.7.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac1.
                     This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
    @note
                                       FCI client
                    To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().

FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.

Flexible Router should be up and running.
    @return
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                     other
int demo_feature_flexible_router(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
      /* lock the interface database of PFE */
     rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
      /* create and configure logical interfaces on emac0 */
     /* NOTE: creation order of logical interfaces is IMPORTANT */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           fpp log if cmd t logif = {0};
            /* create new logical interface in PFE and store a copy of its data in "logif" */
rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "MyLogif0_sink", "emac0");
                 if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                        /* modify locally stored data */
                       demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, true); /* promisc == accept everything */
demo_log_if_ld_set_discard_on_m(&logif, true);
                       demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
                       /* update data in PFE */
                       rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
                 }
           }
```

```
/* create and configure a logical interface for ARP ingress traffic */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "MyLogif0_arp", "emac0");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* NOTE: lu == ID of emac1 ; 2u == ID of emac2 */
demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, false);
               demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(&logif, (1uL << 1u) | (1uL << 2u)));
demo_log_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(&logif);</pre>
               demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_arp(&logif, true);
demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
               rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
    }
     /* create and configure a logical interface for ICMP ingress traffic */
     if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
          rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "MyLogif0_icmp", "emac0");
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* NOTE: lu == ID of emac1 ; 2u == ID of emac2 */
demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(&logif, ((luL << lu) | (luL << 2u)));</pre>
               demo_log_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(&logif);
               demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_icmp(&logif, true)
               demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sip(&logif, true, 0x0A070002);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dip(&logif, true, 0x0A0B0005);
               demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
               rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
    }
/* create and configure logical interfaces on emac1 */
/* ========= */
/* NOTE: creation order of logical interfaces is IMPORTANT */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
    fpp log if cmd t logif = {0};
     /* create a "sinkhole" logical interface for unsuitable ingress traffic */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             create new logical interface in PFE and store a copy of its data in "logif" */
          rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "MyLogif1_sink",
                                                                                 "emac1");
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, true); /* promisc == accept everything */
               demo_log_if_ld_set_discard_on_m(&logif, true);
               demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
               rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
    }
     /\star create and configure a logical interface for ARP ingress traffic \star/
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "MyLogif1_arp", "emac1");
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* NOTE: 0u == ID of emac0 ; 2u == ID of emac2 */
demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(&logif, ((luL << 0u) | (luL << 2u)));
demo_log_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(&logif, false);</pre>
               demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(&logif);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_arp(&logif, true);
               demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
               rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
     /* create and configure a logical interface for ICMP ingress traffic */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "MyLogif1_icmp", "emac1");
                 if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                      /* NOTE: 0u == ID of emac0 ; 2u == ID of emac2 */
demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(&logif, ((luL << 0u) | (luL << 2u)));
demo_log_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(&logif);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_icmp(&logif, true);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sip(&logif, true, 0x0A0B0005);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dip(&logif, true, 0x0A070002);
demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);</pre>
                       rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
           }
     }
     /* configure physical interfaces */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
           /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
/* ------ */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */ rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0"); if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                        /* modify locally stored data */
                       demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
                       demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, true);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_FLEXIBLE_ROUTER);
                        /* update data in PFE */
                       rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
                 }
           }
            /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
            if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                     get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
                       = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
                 if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                       /* modify locally stored data */
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, true);
                       demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_FLEXIBLE_ROUTER);
                        /* update data in PFE */
                       rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
                 }
     }
     /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
     return (rtn);
/* =========== */
```

15.8 demo_feature_spd.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
    1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
    2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
           and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
  * 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
          may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
     THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
    PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
     OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
     WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
     ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_log_if.h"
#include "demo_spd.h"
 * @brief
                          Use libFCI to configure PFE IPsec support. Scenario description:
     @details
                               [*] Let there be two computers (PCs):
                                         --> PCO, which uses encrypted communication. --> PC1, which uses unencrypted communication.
                              [*] Use libFCI to configure PFE IPsec support, allowing ICMP (ping) and TCP (port 4000) communication between PCO and PC1.

--> Traffic from PCO should be decrypted by PFE, then sent to PC1.

--> Traffic from PC1 should be encrypted by PFE, then sent to PCO.
                               [*] NOTE:
                                      To fully enable PFE IPsec support, it is required to configure the underlying HSE (Hardware Security Engine). HSE configuration is not done by the FCI API and is outside the scope of this demo.
                           PC description:
                               PC0:
                                  --> IP address: 10.7.0.2/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
--> Configured to send 10.11.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac0.
                                  --> Requires IPsec-encrypted communication.
                               PC1:
                                  --> IP address: 10.11.0.5/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
                                  --> Configured to send 10.7.0.0 traffic to PFE's emac1.
                          This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
                                                  FCI client
     @param[in] p_cl
                     To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open(). FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.
                                           IPsec support should be up and running.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                          other
int demo_feature_spd(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
       assert(NULL != p_cl);
       int rtn = FPP ERR OK;
        /* configure SPD database entries on emac0 */
       if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
fpp_spd_cmd_t spd = {0};
uint32_t src_ip[4] = {0};
uint32_t dst_ip[4] = {0};
       /* create SPD entry for ICMP traffic (ping) from PCO to PC1 */
       if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
              /* locally prepare data for a new SPD entry */
/* SPI passed in the demo_spd_ld_set_action() should be known by HSE */
src_ip[0] = 0x0A070002;
dst_ip[0] = 0x0A0B0005;
              demo_spd_ld_set_protocol(&spd, lu); /* 1 == ICMP */
demo_spd_ld_set_ip(&spd, src_ip, dst_ip, false);
demo_spd_ld_set_port(&spd, false, 0u, false, 0u);
demo_spd_ld_set_port(&spd, false, 0u, false, 0u);
              demo_spd_ld_set_action(&spd, FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_DECODE, Ou, 0x11335577);
              /* create a new SPD entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_spd_add(p_cl, "emac0", 0u, &spd);
       /* create SPD entry for TCP traffic from PCO to PC1 */
       if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
              /* locally prepare data for a new SPD entry */
/* SPI passed in the demo_spd_ld_set_action() should be known by HSE */
              /* SPI passed in the demo_spd_ld_set_action() should be known by HSE */
src_ip[0] = 0x0A0700002;
dst_ip[0] = 0x0A0B0005;
demo_spd_ld_set_protocol(&spd, 6u); /* 6 == TCP */
demo_spd_ld_set_ip(&spd, src_ip, dst_ip, false);
demo_spd_ld_set_port(&spd, true, 4000u, true, 4000u);
demo_spd_ld_set_action(&spd, FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_DECODE, 0u, 0x22446688);
              /* create a new SPD entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_spd_add(p_cl, "emac0", lu, &spd);
}
/* configure SPD database entries on emacl */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
       fpp\_spd\_cmd\_t spd = \{0\};
       uint32_t src_ip[4] = {0};
uint32_t dst_ip[4] = {0};
       /* create SPD entry for ICMP traffic (ping) from PC1 to PC0 */
       if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                   locally prepare data for a new SPD entry *,
              /* SA_ID passed in the demo_spd_ld_set_action() should be a valid index to some SAD entry in HSE */
              src_ip[0] = 0x0A0B0005;
dst_ip[0] = 0x0A070002;
              dst_lp[0] = UXUAD/7002;
demo_spd_ld_set_protocol(&spd, lu); /* 1 == ICMP */
demo_spd_ld_set_ip(&spd, src_ip, dst_ip, false);
demo_spd_ld_set_port(&spd, false, 0u, false, 0u);
demo_spd_ld_set_action(&spd, FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_ENCODE, lu, 0u);
              /* create a new SPD entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_spd_add(p_cl, "emacl", 0u, &spd);
       /* create SPD entry for TCP traffic from PC1 to PC0 */
       if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
               /* locally prepare data for a new SPD entry */
              /* SA_ID passed in the demo_spd_ld_set_action() should be a valid index to some SAD entry in HSE */
              src_ip[0] = 0x0A0B0005;
dst_ip[0] = 0x0A070002;
              demo_spd_ld_set_protocol(&spd, 6u); /* 6 == TCP */
demo_spd_ld_set_ip(&spd, src_ip, dst_ip, false);
demo_spd_ld_set_port(&spd, true, 4000u, true, 4000u);
              demo_spd_ld_set_action(&spd, FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_ENCODE, 2u, 0);
              /* create a new SPD entry in PFE */
rtn = demo_spd_add(p_cl, "emacl", lu, &spd);
       }
}
```

```
/* configure physical interfaces */
   ----- */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* lock the interface database of PFE */
    rtn = demo_if_session_lock(p_cl);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
          /* configure physical interface "emac0" */
          if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
               /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emac0");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    /* modify locally stored data */
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_DEFAULT);
                     /* update data in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
          }
          /* configure physical interface "emac1" */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" */
                    = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "emacl");
               rtn
               if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    /* modify locally stored data */
demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
                    demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_DEFAULT);
                     /* update data in PFE */
                    rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
          /* configure physical interface "util" */
          /* -----*/
/* This interface represents interaction between PFE and HSE.
             This example configures util in Flexible Router mode to allow for distribution
              of the traffic which arrives from HSE. */
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               fpp_log_if_cmd_t logif = {0};
fpp_phy_if_cmd_t phyif = {0};
               /\!\!^* create and configure a logical interface for traffic from PCO to PC1 */
               if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "From-PC0_to-PC1", "util");
                    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                          /* NOTE: 1u == ID of emac1 */
                         demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(&logif, (luL << lu));
demo_log_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(&logif, false);</pre>
                         demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(&logif);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sip(&logif, true, 0x0A070002);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dip(&logif, true, 0x0A0B0005);
                         demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
                         rtn = demo_log_if_update(p_cl, &logif);
               /\,^\star create and configure a logical interface for traffic from PC1 to PC0 ^\star/\,
               if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    rtn = demo_log_if_add(p_cl, &logif, "From-PC1_to-PC0", "util");
                    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                          /* NOTE: 0u == ID of emac0 */
                         demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(&logif, false);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(&logif, (luL << 0u));</pre>
                           demo_log_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(&logif, false);
demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(&logif);
                           demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sip(&logif, true, 0x0A0B0005);
demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dip(&logif, true, 0x0A070002);
demo_log_if_ld_enable(&logif);
                           rtn = demo log if update(p cl, &logif);
                  }
                  /* configure physical interface "util" */
                  if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                       /\star get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "phyif" \star/
                      rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, &phyif, "util");
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                            /* modify locally stored data */
                           demo_phy_if_ld_enable(&phyif);
demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(&phyif, false);
                           demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(&phyif, FPP_IF_OP_FLEXIBLE_ROUTER);
                            /* update data in PFE */
                           rtn = demo_phy_if_update(p_cl, &phyif);
                  }
             }
         /* unlock the interface database of PFE */
         rtn = demo_if_session_unlock(p_cl, rtn);
    return (rtn);
/* =========== */
```

15.9 demo_feature_qos.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_qos.h"
extern int demo feature L2 bridge vlan(FCI CLIENT* p cl);
                     Use libFCI to configure PFE egress QoS feature.
 * @brief
   @details
                     Scenario description:
                       [*] Let there be two computers (PCs), both in the same network subnet.
                       Both PCs are connected through PFE. PFE acts as a simple bridge.

[*] Use libFCI to configure PFE egress QoS feature on PFE's emac0 physical interface, to prioritize and shape egress communication on emac0.
                       [*] NOTE:
                             Be aware that all Egress QoS queues of a physical interface share a single pool of available slots. This means that sum of all Egress QoS queue lengths for every interface must fit within some limit.
                             See FCI API Reference (chapter Egress QoS) for interface limits.
                     PC description:
                       PCO:
                          --> IP address: 10.3.0.2/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
                       PC1:
                          --> IP address: 10.3.0.5/24
                          --> Accessible via PFE's emacl physical interface.
                    Additional info:
   QoS topology of this example:
   @verbatim
                                     SCHO
                                     (WRR)
                                                                    SCH1
                         00---> 0
                         Q1--->
                                   1
                                                 -->SHP0--->
                                                                   0
                                                                   1
                                                                   4
                                                                               --->SHP2--->
                                              06---SHP1--->
                                              Q7---->
    @endverbatim
                    "This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions.
It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
    @note
   @param[in] p_cl
                                      FCI client
                 To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().

FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.

Egress QoS should be up and running.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_feature_qos(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
      int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     /\star setup PFE to classify traffic (not needed by Egress QoS, done for demo purposes) \star/
                                        rtn = demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(p_cl);
      /* configure Egress QoS queues for emac0 */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t que = {0};
           ^{\prime\star} first shorten and disable unused queues to free some slots in the shared pool ^{\star\prime}
           /* queue 2 (disabled) */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" */ rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", 2u); if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                       /* modify locally stored data */
                      demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 0u); /* 0 == DISABLED */
                      demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 0u);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* update data in PFE */
          rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
}
/* queue 3 (disabled) */
/* ----- */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" */ rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", 3u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* modify locally stored data */
          demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 0u); /* 0 == DISABLED */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 0u);
           /* update data in PFE */
          rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
     }
}
/* queue 4 (disabled) */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" */ rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", 4u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* modify locally stored data */
          demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 0u); /* 0 == DISABLED */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 0u);
           /* update data in PFE */
          rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
}
/* queue 5 (disabled) */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
      /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" */
     rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", 5u);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* modify locally stored data */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 0u);  /* 0 == DISABLED */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 0u);
           /* update data in PFE */
          rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
/st now configure used queues ; keep in mind that sum of max lengths must be <255 */
/* queue 0 */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* modify locally stored data */
          demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 3u); /* 3 == WRED */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_min(&que, 25u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 100u);
          demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 0u, 10u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 1u, 20u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 2u, 30u);
          demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 3u, 40u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 4u, 50u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 5u, 60u);
          demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 6u, 70u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 7u, 80u);
           /* update data in PFE */
          rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
     }
}
/* queue 1 */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /st get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" st/
             rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", lu);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                   demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 50u);
                    /* update data in PFE */
                   rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
            }
      }
      /* queue 6 */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" */ rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", 6u); if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                   /* modify locally stored data */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 3u);  /* 3 == WRED */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_min(&que, 10u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 50u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 0u, 20u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 1u, 20u);
                   demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 1u, 20u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 2u, 40u);
                    demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 3u, 40u);
                   demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 4u, 60u);
demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 5u, 60u);
                    demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 6u, 80u);
                   demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(&que, 7u, 80u);
                    /* update data in PFE */
                   rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
      }
      /* queue 7 */
      /* ----- */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "que" */ rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, &que, "emac0", 7u); if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) ^{\prime}
                     /* modify locally stored data */
                   demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(&que, 2u); /* 2 == TAIL DROP */
demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(&que, 50u);
                    /* update data in PFE */
                   rtn = demo_qos_que_update(p_cl, &que);
      }
/* configure Egress QoS schedulers for emac0 */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
      fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t sch = {0};
      /* scheduler 0 */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /\,^\star get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "sch" ^\star/
            rtn = demo_qos_sch_get_by_id(p_cl, &sch, "emac0", 0u);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    /* modify locally stored data */
                   /* modify locally stored data */
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_mode(&sch, 2u); /* 2 == packet rate */
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_algo(&sch, 3u); /* 3 == WRR */
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 0u, true, 0u, 10000u);
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 1u, true, 1u, 20000u);
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 2u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 3u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 4u, false, 255u, 0u);
                   demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 4u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 5u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 6u, false, 255u, 0u);
                   demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 7u, false, 255u, 0u);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* update data in PFE */
                 rtn = demo_qos_sch_update(p_cl, &sch);
     }
      /* scheduler 1 */
/* ----- */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "sch" */ rtn = demo_qos_sch_get_by_id(p_cl, &sch, "emac0", lu);
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* modify locally stored data */
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_mode(&sch, lu);    /* 1 == data rate */
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_algo(&sch, 0u);    /* 0 == PQ */
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 0u, true, 8u, 0u);
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 1u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 2u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 3u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 4u, false, 255u, 0u);
demo_gos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 5u, false, 255u, 0u);
                  /* modify locally stored data */
                 demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 6u, true, 6u, 0u); demo_qos_sch_ld_set_input(&sch, 7u, true, 7u, 0u);
                  /* update data in PFE */
                 rtn = demo_qos_sch_update(p_cl, &sch);
     }
}
/* configure Egress QoS shapers for emac0 */
if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
      fpp\_qos\_shaper\_cmd\_t shp = \{0\};
      /* shaper 0 */
     rtn = demo_qos_shp_get_by_id(p_cl, &shp, "emac0", 0u);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* update data in PFE */
           rtn = demo_qos_shp_update(p_cl, &shp);
     }
      /* shaper 1 */
      rtn = demo_qos_shp_get_by_id(p_cl, &shp, "emac0", 1u);
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* update data in PFE */
           rtn = demo_qos_shp_update(p_cl, &shp);
     }
     /* shaper 2 */
/* ----- */
rtn = demo_qos_shp_get_by_id(p_cl, &shp, "emac0", 2u);
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            /* modify locally stored data */
           /* update data in PFE */
           rtn = demo_qos_shp_update(p_cl, &shp);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn);
}
/* ========= */
```

15.10 demo_feature_qos_policer.c

```
Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met: \frac{1}{2}

    Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

    2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
          and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
    3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
          may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
    PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
    PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
    WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
     ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
                                                          */
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
#include "demo_qos_pol.h"
extern int demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl);
/*
* @brief
                          Use libFCI to configure PFE ingress QoS feature.
    @details
                          Scenario description:
                             [*] Let there be two computers (PCs), both in the same network subnet.
                             Both PCs are connected through PFE. PFE acts as a simple bridge.

[*] Use libFCI to configure PFE ingress QoS feature on PFE's emac0 physical interface, to prioritize and shape ingress communication on emac0.
                          PC description:
                             PC0:
                               --> IP address: 10.3.0.2/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac0 physical interface.
                             PC1:
                         --> IP address: 10.3.0.5/24
--> Accessible via PFE's emac1 physical interface.
Additional info (parameters of emac0 ingress QoS policing):
[+] Ingressing ARP traffic shall be classified as Managed.
[+] Ingressing IPv4 TCP traffic from PC0 IP shall be classified as Reserved.
                                   Ingressing IPv4 UDP traffic (from any source) shall be dropped.
                             [+] One WRED queue is required, with maximal depth of 255 and with linear rise of drop probability for Unmanaged traffic.
[+] One port-level shaper is required.
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
This code uses a suite of "demo_" functions. The "demo_" functions encapsulate manipulation of libFCI data structs and calls of libFCI functions. It is advised to inspect content of these "demo_" functions.
                                      FCI client
 * @param[in] p_cl
                                      To create a client, use libFCI function fci_open().
 * @return
                FPP_ERR_OK : All FCI commands were successfully executed.
                   Ingress QoS policer should be up and running.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo feature gos policer(FCI CLIENT* p cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
int rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     /* setup PFE to classify traffic (not needed by Egress QoS, done for demo purposes)*/
     rtn = demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan(p_cl);
     /* enable Ingress QoS policer on emac0 */
                        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          rtn = demo_pol_enable(p_cl, "emac0", true);
     /* configure Ingress QoS flows for emac0 */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t polflow = {0};
           /* flow 0 - ARP traffic shall be Managed */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                /* locally prepare data for a new flow */
memset(&polflow, 0, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t));
demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_arp(&polflow, true);
                demo_polflow_ld_set_action(&polflow, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_MANAGED);
                /* create a new flow in PFE */
rtn = demo_polflow_add(p_cl, "emac0", Ou, &polflow);
           /* flow 1 - specific TCP traffic shall be Reserved */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 /* locally prepare data for a new flow */
                memset(&polflow, 0, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t));
                demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_ip4(&polflow, true);
demo_polflow_ld_set_am_proto(&polflow, true);
demo_polflow_ld_set_am_proto(&polflow, true, 6u, FPP_IQOS_L4PROTO_MASK);
demo_polflow_ld_set_am_sip(&polflow, true, 0x0A030002, FPP_IQOS_SDIP_MASK);
demo_polflow_ld_set_action(&polflow, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_RESERVED);
                /* create a new flow in PFE */
rtn = demo_polflow_add(p_cl, "emac0", lu, &polflow);
           /* flow 2 - UDP traffic shall be dropped */
           if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                /* locally prepare data for a new flow */
memset(&polflow, 0, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t));
demo_polflow_ld_set_am_proto(&polflow, true, 17u, FPP_IQOS_L4PROTO_MASK);
                demo_polflow_ld_set_action(&polflow, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_DROP);
                /* create a new flow in PFE */
rtn = demo_polflow_add(p_cl, "emac0", 2u, &polflow);
          }
     /* configure Ingress QoS WRED queues for emac0 *
                                   ----- */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t polwred = {0};
           /* WRED queue LMEM */
           if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "polwred" */
            rtn = demo_polwred_get_by_que(p_cl, &polwred, "emac0", FPP_IQOS_Q_LMEM);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  /* modify locally stored data */
demo_polwred_ld_enable(&polwred, true);
                  demo_polwred_ld_enable(&polwred, true),
demo_polwred_ld_set_min(&polwred, 0u);
demo_polwred_ld_set_max(&polwred, 200u); /* over 200 == drop all Unmanaged */
demo_polwred_ld_set_full(&polwred, 255u); /* over 255 == drop everything */
demo_polwred_ld_set_zprob(&polwred, FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE1, 0u);
demo_polwred_ld_set_zprob(&polwred, FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE2, 30u);
demo_polwred_ld_set_zprob(&polwred, FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE2, 30u);
demo_polwred_ld_set_zprob(&polwred, FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE3, 60u);
demo_polwred_ld_set_zprob(&polwred, FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE3, 60u);
                  demo_polwred_ld_set_zprob(&polwred, FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONE4, 90u);
                   /* update data in PFE */
                  rtn = demo_polwred_update(p_cl, &polwred);
            }
      /* WRED queue DMEM (disabled) */
      if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
             /st get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "polwred" st/
            rtn = demo_polwred_get_by_que(p_cl, &polwred, "emac0", FPP_IQOS_Q_DMEM); if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                   /* modify locally stored data */
                  demo_polwred_ld_enable(&polwred, false);
                  /* update data in PFE */
                  rtn = demo_polwred_update(p_cl, &polwred);
           }
      }
      /* WRED queue RXF (disabled) */
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /* get data from PFE and store them in the local variable "polwred" */
            rtn = demo_polwred_get_by_que(p_cl, &polwred, "emac0", FPP_IQOS_Q_RXF);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  /* modify locally stored data */
demo_polwred_ld_enable(&polwred, false);
                  /* update data in PFE */
rtn = demo_polwred_update(p_cl, &polwred);
     }
/* configure Ingress QoS shapers for emac0 */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
      fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t polshp = {0};
      /* Ingress QoS shaper 0 */
      rtn = demo_polshp_get_by_id(p_cl, &polshp, "emac0", 0u);
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /* modify locally stored data */
            demo_polshp_ld_enable(&polshp, true);
           demo_polshp_ld_set_type(&polshp, FPP_IQOS_SHP_PORT_LEVEL);
demo_polshp_ld_set_mode(&polshp, FPP_IQOS_SHP_PPS);
demo_polshp_ld_set_isl(&polshp, FPP_IQOS_SHP_PPS);
demo_polshp_ld_set_isl(&polshp, 1000u);
demo_polshp_ld_set_min_credit(&polshp, -5000u);
demo_polshp_ld_set_max_credit(&polshp, 10000u);
           /* update data in PFE */
rtn = demo_polshp_update(p_cl, &polshp);
      /* Ingress QoS shaper 1 (disabled) */
      rtn = demo_polshp_get_by_id(p_cl, &polshp, "emac0", 1u);
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             /* modify locally stored data */
            demo_polshp_ld_enable(&polshp, false);
            /* update data in PFE */
            rtn = demo_polshp_update(p_cl, &polshp);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn);

/* ------*/
```

15.11 demo_common.c

```
* Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
   Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
   modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
       and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
       may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
   THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
   AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
   EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
   ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo common.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS ======= */
                  Check rtn value and print error text if (FPP_ERR_OK != rtn).
   @param[in]
   void print_if_error(int rtn, const char* p_txt_error)
     assert(NULL != p_txt_error);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK != rtn)
          printf("ERROR (%d): %s\n", rtn, p_txt_error);
}
 * @brief
                       Network-to-host (ntoh) function for enum datatypes.
   @param[in,out] p_rtn Value which is to be converted to a host byte order.
@param[in] size Byte size of the value.
 * @param[in]
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
void ntoh_enum(void* p_rtn, size_t size)
    assert(NULL != p_rtn);
    switch (size)
        case (sizeof(uint16_t)):
  *((uint16_t*)p_rtn) = ntohs(*((uint16_t*)p_rtn));
         break;
         case (sizeof(uint32_t)):
              *((uint32_t*)p_rtn) = ntohl(*((uint32_t*)p_rtn));
         break;
              /* do nothing ; 'uint8_t' falls into this category as well */
}
/*
    * @brief
 * @brief Host-to-network (hton) function for enum datatypes.
* @param[in,out] p_rtn Value which is to be converted to a network byte order.
* @param[in] size Byte size of the value.
void hton_enum(void* p_rtn, size_t size)
    assert(NULL != p_rtn);
    switch (size)
         case (sizeof(uint16_t)):
    *((uint16_t*)p_rtn) = htons(*((uint16_t*)p_rtn));
         break;
         case (sizeof(uint32_t)):
    *((uint32_t*)p_rtn) = htonl(*((uint32_t*)p_rtn));
        default:
              /* do nothing ; 'uint8_t' falls into this category as well */
        break;
    }
}
/*
* @brief
int set_text(char* p_dst, const char* p_src, const uint16_t dst_ln)
    assert(NULL != p_dst);
    assert(Ou != dst_ln);
    /* 'p_src' is allowed to be NULL */
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    if ((NULL == p_src) || ('\0' == p_src[0]))
        /* zeroify dst */
memset(p_dst, 0, dst_ln);
rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    else if ((strlen(p_src) + 1u) > dst_ln)
         rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE; /* src is too long */
         /* set dst */
        strncpy(p_dst, p_src, dst_ln);
rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    return (rtn);
}
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Lock the interface database of PFE for exclusive access by this FCI client.
 * @details
                  The interface database is stored in PFE.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl FCI client
FPP_ERR_OK : Lock successful
other : Lock not successful
   @return
int demo_if_session_lock(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p cl);
     return fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION, Ou, NULL);
 * @brief
                  Unlock exclusive access lock of the PFE's interface database.
                  The exclusive access lock can be unlocked only by a FCI client which
                  currently holds exclusive access to the interface database.
                 p_cl FCI client
rtn Current return value of a caller function.
If a caller function provides NON-ZERO rtn, then that rtn value is returned.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
   @return
                  If a caller function provides ZERO rtn, then return values are:
                  FPP_ERR_OK : Unlock successful other : Unlock not successful
int demo_if_session_unlock(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, int rtn)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    int rtn_unlock = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION, 0u, NULL);
rtn = ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) ? (rtn_unlock) : (rtn));
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                   Open connection to an FCI endpoint as a command-mode FCI client. Command-mode client can configure PFE via the FCI endpoint by \,
                   issuing FCI commands.
   @param[out] pp_rtn_cl Pointer to a newly created FCI client.
@return FPP_ERR_OK : New FCI client was successfully created.
                                : Failed to create a FCI client.
                   other
int demo_client_open_in_cmd_mode(FCI_CLIENT** pp_rtn_cl)
    assert(NULL != pp rtn cl);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    FCI_CLIENT* p_cl = fci_open(FCI_CLIENT_DEFAULT, FCI_GROUP_NONE);
     if (NULL != p_cl)
          *pp_rtn_cl = p_cl;
         rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    return (rtn);
/*
    * @brief
    * @param[
   @brief Close connection to a FCI endpoint and destroy the associated FCI client. p_cl The FCI client to be destroyed.
                  FPP_ERR_OK : The FCI client was successfully destroyed. other : Failed to destroy the FCI client instance.
int demo_client_close(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     return fci_close(p_cl);
   */----*
```

15.12 demo_phy_if.c

```
/* -----
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* Copyright 2020-2023 NXP
   Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
        may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
   OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_phy_if.h"
/* ==== PRIVATE FUNCTIONS =========== */
 * @brief
* @paraml
   @param[in]
                    flag
                                       The flag.
static void set_phyif_flag(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_rtn_phyif, bool enable, fpp_if_flags_t flag)
     assert(NULL != p rtn phyif);
     hton_enum(&flag, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
      if (enable)
          p_rtn_phyif->flags |= flag;
     else
          p_rtn_phyif->flags &= (fpp_if_flags_t)(~flag);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
 * @brief
                     Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested physical interface
                     from PFE. Identify the interface by its name.

To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be
                     locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.
                     p_cl FCI client
p_rtn_phyif Space for data from PFE.
p_name Name of the requested physical interface.
                     p_cl
   @param[in]
    @param[out]
    @param[in]
                    p_name
                     Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: The requested physical interface was found.
    @return
                                       A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_phyif.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
                  other
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                 No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_phyif);
assert(NULL != p_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_phy_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_phy_if_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop (with a search condition) */
while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (0 != strcmp((reply_from_fci.name), p_name)))
         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    }
    /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_phyif = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_phy_if_get_by_name() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested physical interface
                  from PFE. Identify the interface by its name.

This is a standalone (_sa) function.

It shows how to properly access a physical interface. Namely:

1. Lock the interface database of PFE for exclusive access by this FCI client.
   @details
                  2. Execute one or more FCI calls which access physical or logical interfaces.
                  3. Unlock the exclusive access lock.
   @param[in]
                  p_cl
                                 FCI client
                 p_rtn_phyif Space for data from PFE.
p_name Name of the requested physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[out]
   @param[in]
                  Names of physical interfaces are naracoused.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: The requested physical interface was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_phyif.

REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
   @return
                  other
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                 No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_phyif);
assert(NULL != p_name);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
     /* lock the interface database of PFE for exclusive access by this FCI client */
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION, 0, NULL);
    /* execute "payload" - FCI calls which access physical or logical interfaces */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_phy_if_get_by_name(p_cl, p_rtn_phyif, p_name);
     /* unlock the exclusive access lock */
     /st result of the unlock action is returned only if previous "payload" actions were OK st/
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
const int rtn_unlock = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION, 0, NULL);
    rtn = ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) ? (rtn_unlock) : (rtn));
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
 * @brief
                    Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target physical interface
                    in PFE.
   @details
                    To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be
                    locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.

p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data struct which represents a new configuration of
                              the target physical interface. It is assumed that the struct contains a valid data of some
                   physical interface.

FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target physical interface was
   @return
                                The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE.
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                   other
                                 The local data struct was not updated.
int demo_phy_if_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_phy_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_phyif);
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo phy if get by name(p cl, p phyif, (p phyif->name));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_phy_if_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
                 localdata_phyif [localdata_phyif]
   @defgroup
                 Functions marked as [localdata_phyif] access only local data.
                 No FCI calls are made.
                 These functions have a parameter p_phyif (a struct with configuration data).
   @details:
                 Initial data for p_phyif can be obtained via demo_phy_if_get_by_name()
                 If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications are done and finished, call demo_phy_if_update() to update the configuration of a real physical interface in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                 Enable ("up") a physical interface.
 * @details
                    [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
void demo_phy_if_ld_enable(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, true, FPP_IF_ENABLED);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detai
                   Disable ("down") a physical interface.
[localdata_phyif]
   @details
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
void demo_phy_if_ld_disable(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, false, FPP_IF_ENABLED);
}
 * @brief
                      Set/unset a promiscuous mode of a physical interface.
   @details
                       [localdata_phyif]
                      Promiscuous mode of a physical interface means the interface
                      will accept and process all incoming traffic, regardless of
                      the traffic's destination MAC.
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the promiscuous mode.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_promisc(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_PROMISC);
   @brief
                      Set/unset Fast Forwarding of all TCP traffic on a physical interface.
   @details
                       [localdata_phyif]
                      When this flag is set, all TCP traffic is fast-forwarded. This is
                      default behavior.
                      When this flag is NOT set, TCP SYN | FIN | RST packets are not fast-forwarded.
   Instead, they are passed to default logical interface (to host).

@param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.

@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the Fast Forwarding of all TCP traffic.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_ff_all_tcp(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
    assert(NULL != p phyif);
    set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_FF_ALL_TCP);
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset a VLAN conformance check on a physical interface.
 * @details
                      [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the VLAN conformance check.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_vlan_conf(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_VLAN_CONF_CHECK);
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset a PTP conformance check on a physical interface.
   @details
                      [localdata phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the PTP conformance check.
   @param[in]
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_ptp_conf(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_PTP_CONF_CHECK);
}
                      Set/unset a PTP promiscuous mode on a physical interface.
   @details
                       [localdata_phyif]
                      This flag allows a PTP traffic to pass entry checks even if
the strict VLAN conformance check is active.
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the PTP promiscuous mode.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_ptp_promisc(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_PTP_PROMISC);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset acceptance of a Q-in-Q traffic on a physical interface.
   @details
                      [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the Q-in-Q acceptance.
 * @param[in]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_qinq(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_ALLOW_Q_IN_Q);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset discarding of packets which have TTL<2.
   @details
   @details [localdata_phyif]
@param[in,out] p_phyif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset discarding of packets which have TTL<2.</pre>
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_discard_ttl(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     set_phyif_flag(p_phyif, enable, FPP_IF_DISCARD_TTL);
                       Set an operation mode of a physical interface.
 * @details
                       [localdata_phyif]
                       p_phyif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in,out]
                                  New operation mode.
   @param[in]
                                  For details about physical interface operation modes, see description of the fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t type in
                                   FCI API Reference.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_mode(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t mode)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    asser(\text{Nonline}:= p_phylif);
hton_enum(&mode, sizeof(fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t));
p_phyif->mode = mode;
 * @brief
* @detail
                       Set a blocking state of a physical interface.
   @details
                       [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif
@param[in] block_state
                                       Local data to be modified.
                                       New blocking state
                                       For details about physical interface blocking states, see description of the fpp_phy_if_block_state_t type in
                                        FCI API Reference.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_block_state(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif,
                                            fpp_phy_if_block_state_t block_state)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    hton_enum(&block_state, sizeof(fpp_phy_if_block_state_t));
p_phyif->block_state = block_state;
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                       Set rx mirroring rule of a physical interface. [localdata_phyif]
   @details
   @param[in,out]
                       p_phyif
                                          Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                       idx Index into the array of interface's rx mirroring rules.

p_mirror_name Name of a mirroring rule.
Can be NULL. If NULL or "" (empty string), then
   @param[in]
                                          this mirroring rule slot is unused (disabled).
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_rx_mirror(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, uint8_t idx,
                                          const char* p_mirror_name)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
        'p_mirror_name' is allowed to be NULL */
     if (FPP_MIRRORS_CNT > idx)
          set_text(p_phyif->rx_mirrors[idx], p_mirror_name, MIRROR_NAME_SIZE);
}
/*
* @brief
                       Set tx mirroring rule of a physical interface.
   @details
                       [localdata_phyif]
    @param[in,out] p_phyif
                                          Local data to be modified.
                       idx Index into the array of interface's tx mirroring rules.

p_mirror_name Name of a mirroring rule.
Can be NULL. If NULL or "" (empty string), then
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                                          this mirroring rule slot is unused (disabled).
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_phyif);
/* 'p_mirror_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    if (FPP_MIRRORS_CNT > idx)
         set_text(p_phyif->tx_mirrors[idx], p_mirror_name, MIRROR_NAME_SIZE);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set FlexibleParser table to act as a FlexibleFilter for
                      a physical interface.
   @details
                      [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif
                                       Local data to be modified.
                     p_phyif
p_table_name
Name of a FlexibleParser table.
Can be NULL. If NULL or "" (empty string), then
FlexibleFilter of this physical interface is disabled.
   @param[in]
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_flexifilter(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, const char* p_table_name)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    /* 'p_table_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    set_text(p_phyif->ftable, p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set physical interface which shall be used as an egress for PTP traffic.
   @details
                      [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in,out] p_phyif
                                Local data to be modified
                      p_name
                                 Name of a physical interface. Can be NULL. If NULL or "" (empty string), then this feature is disabled and PTP traffic is processed the same \frac{1}{2}
   @param[in]
                                 way as any other traffic.
void demo_phy_if_ld_set_ptp_mgmt_if(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, const char* p_name)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
/* 'p_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    set_text(p_phyif->ptp_mgmt_if, p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
 * @brief
* @details
                 Query the status of the "enable" flag. [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in]
                 p phyif Local data to be gueried.
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface: true : was enabled ("up") false : was disabled ("down")
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_enabled(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_ENABLED);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                  Ouerv the status of the "enable" flag (inverted logic).
   @details
                  [localdata_phyif]
                 p_phyif Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface:
true : was disabled ("down")
false : was enabled ("up)
   @param[in]
   @return
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_disabled(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    return !demo_phy_if_ld_is_enabled(p_phyif);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                 Query the status of the "promiscuous mode" flag. [localdata\_phyif]
   @details
   @param[in]
                 p_phyif Local data to be queried.
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface: true : was in a promiscuous mode
   @return
                  false : was NOT in a promiscuous mode
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_promisc(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_PROMISC);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the status of the "Fast Forwarding of all TCP traffic" flag. [localdata_phyif]
 * @details
   @param[in]
                 p_phyif Local data to be queried.
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface:
                 true : was fast-forwarding all TCP traffic false : was passing TCP SYN/FIN/RST packets to the default logical interface
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_ff_all_tcp(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_FF_ALL_TCP);
}
 * @brief
* @detai
                 Query the status of the "VLAN conformance check" flag.
   @details
                 [localdata_phyif]
                 p_phyif Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface:
   @param[in]
                 true : was checking VLAN conformance of an incoming traffic false : was NOT checking VLAN conformance of an incoming traffic
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_vlan_conf(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_VLAN_CONF_CHECK);
}
/*
    * @brief
                 Query the status of the "PTP conformance check" flag.
   @details
                  [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in]
                 p_phyif Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface:
   @return
                        : was checking PTP conformance of an incoming traffic
                 false : was NOT checking PTP conformance of an incoming traffic
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_ptp_conf(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_PTP_CONF_CHECK);
/*
    * @brief
                 Query the status of the "PTP promisc" flag. [localdata_phyif]
   @details
                 p_phyif Local data to be queried.
 * @param[in]
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface:
   @return
                         : was using PTP promiscuous mode
                  true
                 false : was NOT using PTP promiscuous mode
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_ptp_promisc(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_PTP_PROMISC);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the status of the "Q-in-Q" flag. [localdata_phyif]
   @details
    @param[in]
                   p_phyif Local data to be queried.
                   At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface: true : was accepting Q-in-Q traffic
    @return
                   false : was NOT accepting Q-in-Q traffic
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_qinq(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_ALLOW_Q_IN_Q);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the status of the "discard if TTL<2" flag. [localdata_phyif]
   @details
                   This feature applies only if the physical interface is in a mode
                   which decrements TTL of packets (e.g. L3 Router).

p_phyif Local data to be queried.

At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the physical interface:

true : was discarding packets which have TTL<2 (only for some modes)

false : was sending packets which have TTL<2 to a host (only for some modes)
    @param[in]
bool demo_phy_if_ld_is_discard_ttl(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_DISCARD_TTL);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                   Query the name of a physical interface.
                   [localdata_phyif]
                   p_phyif Local data to be queried.
Name of the physical interface.
   @param[in]
    @return
const char* demo_phy_if_ld_get_name(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
return (p_phyif->name);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                   Query the ID of a physical interface. [localdata_phyif]
    @details
 * @param[in] p_phyif Local data to be queried.
* @return ID of the physical interface.
uint32_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_id(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return ntohl(p_phyif->id);
}
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the flags of a physical interface (the whole bitset).
 * @details
                   [localdata_phyif]
p_phyif Local data to be queried.
    @param[in] p_phyif
                   Flags bitset at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
fpp_if_flags_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_flags(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p phyif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_phyif->flags);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (tmp_flags);
/*
    * @brief
                  Query the operation mode of a physical interface. [localdata_phyif]
   @details
                  p_phyif Local data to be queried.

Operation mode of the physical interface at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
   @param[in]
   @return
fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_mode(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p phyif);
     fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t tmp_mode = (p_phyif->mode);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_mode, sizeof(fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t));
    return (tmp_mode);
}
                  Query the blocking state of a physical interface. [localdata_phyif] p_phyif Local data to be queried.
   @details
   @param[in]
                  Blocking state of the physical interface at time when
the data was obtained from PFE.
   @return
fpp_phy_if_block_state_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_block_state(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
    fpp_phy_if_block_state_t tmp_block_state = (p_phyif->block_state);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_block_state, sizeof(fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t));
    return (tmp block state);
/*
* @brief
                  Query the name of rx mirroring rule. [localdata_phyif]
   @details
   @param[in]
                  p_phyif Local data to be queried.
                  Index into the array of interface's tx mirroring rules.

Name of the mirroring rule which was assigned to the given slot at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
   @param[in]
   @return
const char* demo_phy_if_ld_get_rx_mirror(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, uint8_t idx)
     assert(NULL != p phvif);
     return ((FPP_MIRRORS_CNT > idx) ? (p_phyif->rx_mirrors[idx]) : (""));
/*
    * @brief
                  Query the name of tx mirroring rule.
   @details
                   [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in]
                  @param[in]
                  Name of the mirroring rule which was assigned to the given slot at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
const char* demo_phy_if_ld_get_tx_mirror(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif, uint8_t idx)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return ((FPP_MIRRORS_CNT > idx) ? (p_phyif->tx_mirrors[idx]) : (""));
/*
* @brief
                  Query the name of a FlexibleParser table which is being used as
                  a FlexibleFilter for a physical interface.
   @details
                  [localdata phyif]
   @param[in] p_phyif Local data to be queried.
@return Name of the FlexibleParser table which was being used as a FlexibleFilter of the physical interface at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
   @return
const char* demo_phy_if_ld_get_flexifilter(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
    assert(NULL != p_phyif);
return (p_phyif->ftable);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @brief
                    Query the physical interface which is being used as a PTP management interface.
 * @details
                    [localdata_phyif]
                   p_phyif Local data to be queried.
Name of the physical interface which is being used as the PTP management
 * @param[in]
    @return
                    interface.
const char* demo_phy_if_ld_get_ptp_mgmt_if(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return (p_phyif->ptp_mgmt_if);
/*
* @brief
                    Query the statistics of a physical interface - ingress.
   @details
                    [localdata_phyif]
                   p_phyif Local data to be queried.
Count of ingress packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
   @param[in]
    @return
uint32_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_stt_ingress(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
{
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return ntohl(p_phyif->stats.ingress);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                    Query the statistics of a physical interface - egress. 
 [localdata_phyif]
   @details
   @param[in] p_phyif Local data to be queried.
@return Count of egressed packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
 * @return
uint32_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_stt_egress(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return ntohl(p_phyif->stats.egress);
 * @brief
                    Query the statistics of a physical interface - malformed.
   @details [localdata_phyif]
@param[in] p_phyif Local data to be queried.
@return Count of malformed packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
uint32 t demo phy if ld get stt malformed(const fpp phy if cmd t* p phyif)
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return ntohl(p_phyif->stats.malformed);
/*
* @brief
                    Query the statistics of a physical interface - discarded.
    @details
                    [localdata_phyif]
   @param[in] p_phyif Local data to be queried.
@return Count of discarded packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
uint32_t demo_phy_if_ld_get_stt_discarded(const fpp_phy_if_cmd_t* p_phyif)
{
     assert(NULL != p_phyif);
     return ntohl(p_phyif->stats.discarded);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========== */
/*
* @brief
                    Use FCI calls to iterate through all available physical interfaces in PFE and execute a callback print function for each reported physical interface. To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.

p_cl FCI client

set print function
                   p_cl
   @param[in]
                   p_cb_print Callback print function.
--> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
    @param[in]
                                    a next physical interface is picked for a print process.

--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
                    {\tt FPP\_ERR\_OK} \; : \; {\tt Successfully} \; \; {\tt iterated} \; \; {\tt through} \; \; {\tt all} \; \; {\tt available} \; \; {\tt physical} \; \; {\tt interfaces}.
                                   : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_phy_if_print_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_phy_if_cb_print_t p_cb_print)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_phy_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_phy_if_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
         print_if_error(rtn, "demo_phy_if_print_all() --> "
                                  "non-zero return from callback print function!");
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
              rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_PHY_IF,
                                  sizeof(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
    }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more physical interfaces to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */    if (FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_phy_if_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                   Use FCI calls to get a count of all available physical interfaces in PFE. To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for
   @brief
   @details
                   an example of a database lock procedure.
   @param[out] p_cl FCI client
@param[out] p_rtn_count Space to st
   @param[in]
                                   Space to store the count of physical interfaces.
                   FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available physical interfaces.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
   @return
                                 : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                   No count was stored.
int demo_phy_if_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_phy_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_phy_if_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
uint32_t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         count++;
         cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION QUERY CONT;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_PHY_IF
                             sizeof(fpp_phy_if_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

15.13 demo_log_if.c

```
______
 * Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
    1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
  * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
   OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
    OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_log_if.h"
/* ==== PRIVATE FUNCTIONS ============ */
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset a flag in a logical interface struct.
   @param[out] p_rtn_phyif Struct to be modified.
@param[in] enable New state of a flag.
    @param[in]
                     flag
                                         The flag.
static void set_logif_flag(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_rtn_logif, bool enable, fpp_if_flags_t flag)
     assert(NULL != p rtn logif);
     hton_enum(&flag, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (enable)
      p_rtn_logif->flags |= flag;
   élse
      p rtn logif->flags &= (fpp if flags t)(~flag);
/*
* @brief
             Set/unset a match rule flag in a logical interface struct.
  @param[out] p_rtn_logif Struct to be modified.
@param[in] enable New state of a match rule flag.
@param[in] match_rule The match rule flag.
assert(NULL != p_rtn_logif);
   hton_enum(&match_rule, sizeof(fpp_if_m_rules_t));
      p_rtn_logif->match |= match_rule;
   else
      p_rtn_logif->match &= (fpp_if_m_rules_t)(~match_rule);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
  A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_logif. REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
             other
                       : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                        No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
   assert(NULL != p_rtn_logif);
assert(NULL != p_name);
   int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
   fpp_log_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
   fpp_log_if_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
   /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
   /* query loop (with a search condition) */
   while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (0 != strcmp((reply_from_fci.name), p_name)))
       cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
      /st if a query is successful, then assign the data st/
   if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
*p_rtn_logif = reply_from_fci;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_log_if_get_by_name() failed!");
     return (rtn);
 * @brief
                    Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested logical interface
                    from PFE. Identify the interface by its name.
   @details
                    This is a standalone (_sa) function.
                    It shows how to properly access a logical interface. Namely:

1. Lock the interface database of PFE for exclusive access by this FCI client.

2. Execute one or more FCI calls which access physical or logical interfaces.
                     3. Unlock the exclusive access lock.
   @param[in] p_cl FCI client

@param[out] p_rtn_logif Space for data from PFE.

@param[in] p_name Name of the requested logical interface.

Names of logical interfaces are user-defined.
                                     See demo_log_if_add().
                    FPP_ERR_OK : The requested logical interface was found.
 * @return
                                     A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_logif. REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
                    other
                                   : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).  \\
                                     No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_logif);
assert(NULL != p_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     /* lock the interface database of PFE for exclusive access by this FCI client */ rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION, 0, NULL);
    execute "payload" - FCI calls which access physical or logical interfaces */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          rtn = demo log if get by name(p cl, p rtn logif, p name);
        unlock the interface database's exclusive access lock */
     /* result of the unlock action is returned only if previous "payload" actions were OK */
const int rtn_unlock = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION, 0, NULL);
rtn = ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) ? (rtn_unlock) : (rtn));
     print_if_error(rtn_unlock, "demo_log_if_get_by_name_sa() --> "
                                        "fci_write(FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION) failed!");
     return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                        Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target logical interface
                        in PFE.
                        To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_log_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.
   @details
                        p_cl
   @param[in]
                                   FCI client
   @param[in,out] p_phyif Local data struct which represents a new configuration of the target logical interface.
                                    It is assumed that the struct contains a valid data of some logical interface.
                       FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target logical interface was
   @return
                                       successfully updated in PFE. The local data struct was automatically updated with
                                        readback data from PFE.
                                     : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
The local data struct was not updated.
int demo_log_if_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_logif);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_log_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_logif);
    /* send data *
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    /* read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo_log_if_get_by_name(p_cl, p_logif, (p_logif->name));
    print if error(rtn, "demo log if update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/\star ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to create a new logical interface in PFE. To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_log_if_get_by_name_sa() for
   @details
                 @param[in]
                p_cl
   @param[out] p_rtn_logif
                                 Space for data from PFE.
                                 This will contain a copy of configuration data of
the newly created logical interface.
Can be NULL. If NULL, then there is no local data to fill.
 * @param[in] p_name
                                Name of the new logical interface. The name is user-defined.
   @return
                FPP_ERR_OK : New logical interface was created.
                              If applicable, then its configuration data were copied into p_rtn_logif.
                           : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code). No data copied.
                 other
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_name);
assert(NULL != p_parent_name);
/* 'p_rtn_logif' is allowed to be NULL */
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_log_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.parent_name), p_parent_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    }
    /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
        /* read back and update caller data (if applicable) */
if ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (NULL != p_rtn_logif))
        rtn = demo log if get by name(p cl, p rtn logif, p name);
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_log_if_add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
* @brief
              Use FCI calls to destroy the target logical interface in PFE.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_log_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.
                  p_cl FCI client
p_name Name of the logical interface to destroy.
FPP_ERR_OK: The logical interface was destroyed.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
   @return
                                 : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_log_if_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_name)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_name);
     int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
     fpp_log_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* send data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
          print_if_error(rtn, "demo_log_if_del() failed!");
     return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
                    localdata_logif [localdata_logif]
Functions marked as [localdata_logif] access only local data.
   @defaroup
   @brief:
                    No FCI calls are made.
   @details:
                    These functions have a parameter p\_logif (a struct with configuration data). Initial data for p\_logif can be obtained via demo\_log\_if\_get\_by\_name().
                    If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications are done and finished, call demo_log_if_update() to update the configuration of a real logical interface in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                        Enable ("up") a logical interface.
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
void demo_log_if_ld_enable(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_flag(p_logif, true, FPP_IF_ENABLED);
                        Disable ("down") a logical interface.
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
void demo_log_if_ld_disable(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_flag(p_logif, false, FPP_IF_ENABLED);
}
/*
* @brief
                        Set/unset a promiscuous mode of a logical interface.
 * @details
                        [localdata logif]
                        Promiscuous mode of a logical interface means the interface
   will accept all incoming traffic, regardless of active match rules.

@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.

@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the promiscuous mode.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_promisc(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_flag(p_logif, enable, FPP_IF_PROMISC);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @brief
                       Set/unset a loopback mode of a logical interface.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Request to set/unset the loopback mode.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_loopback(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool enable)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_flag(p_logif, enable, FPP_IF_LOOPBACK);
   @brief
                       Set match mode (chaining mode of match rules).
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out]
                       p_logif Local data to be modified.
                       match_mode_is_or Request to set match mode.
   @param[in]
                                              For details about logical interface match modes,
                                              see description of the fpp_if_flags_t type
                                              in FCI API Reference.
\label{log_if_demolog_if_ld_set_match_mode_or(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool match_mode_is\_or)} \\
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_flag(p_logif, match_mode_is_or, FPP_IF_MATCH_OR);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                       Set/unset inverted mode of traffic acceptance.
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                                  Request to set/unset inverted mode.
For details about logical interface inverted mode,
                       enable
                                   see description of the fpp_if_flags_t type
                                  in FCI API Reference.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_discard_on_m(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_flag(p_logif, enable, FPP_IF_DISCARD);
/*
* @brief
                       Set target physical interfaces (egress vector) which
                       shall receive a copy of the accepted traffic. [localdata_logif]
   @details
   New egress vector fully replaces the old one.

@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.

@param[in] egress Target physical interfaces (egress vector). A bitset.
                                  Each physical interface is represented by one bit.
                                  Conversion between physical interface ID and a corresponding egress vector bit is (luL << "ID of a target physical interface").
void demo_log_if_ld_set_egress_phyifs(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, uint32_t egress)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
    p_logif->egress = htonl(egress);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                  Query the flags of a logical interface (the whole bitset). [localdata_phyif]
   @details
                  p_logif Local data to be queried.
Flags bitset at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
   @param[in]
   @return
fpp_if_flags_t demo_log_if_ld_get_flags(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_logif->flags);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
     return (tmp flags);
/*
* @brief
                       Clear all match rules of a logical interface. (also zeroify all match rule arguments of the logical interface)
                        [localdata_logif]
 * @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
void demo_log_if_ld_clear_all_mr(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     p_logif->match = 0u;
     memset(&(p_logif->arguments), 0, sizeof(fpp_if_m_args_t));
/*
    * @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE ETH).
   @details
                      [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_eth(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_ETH);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                      Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_VLAN).
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
    @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
 * @param[in]
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_vlan(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_VLAN);
}
 * @brief
* @details
                     Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_PPPOE).
                      [localdata_logif]
   @param(in,out) p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_pppoe(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_PPPOE);
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_ARP).
    @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_arp(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_ARP);
}
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_MCAST).
 * @details
    @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
   @param[in]
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_mcast(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_MCAST);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                      Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_IPV4).
                      [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_ip4(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IPV4);
}
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_IPV6).
 * @details
                       [localdata_logif]
 * @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
* @param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_ip6(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IPV6);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_IPX).
   @details
                       [localdata logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_ipx(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IPX);
 * @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_BCAST).
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
   @details
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_bcast(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_BCAST);
/*
    * @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE UDP).
 * @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_udp(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_UDP);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_TCP).
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
 * @param[in]
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_tcp(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_TCP);
}
* @brief
* @details
                       Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE_ICMP).
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_icmp(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_ICMP);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (TYPE IGMP).
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_type_igmp(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
{
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_TYPE_IGMP);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (VLAN) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out]
                       p_logif Local data to be modified.
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule. New VLAN ID for this match rule.
   @param[in]
                       set
   @param[in]
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
                                   'vlan' argument with the value of traffic's 'VID' field.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_vlan(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint16_t vlan)
     assert(NULL != p logif);
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_VLAN);
p_logif->arguments.vlan = htons(vlan);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (PROTO) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule.
   @param[in]
                       set
   @param[in]
                                  New IP Protocol Number for this match rule.
When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
                                  'proto' argument with the value of traffic's 'Protocol' field.
See "IANA Assigned Internet Protocol Number":
                      https://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers/protocol-numbers.xhtml
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_proto(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint8_t proto)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_PROTO);
    p_logif->arguments.proto = proto;
}
/*
    * @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (SPORT) and its argument.
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
                       set
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule.
   @param[in]
                       sport
                                  New source port value for this match rule.
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
                                   'sport' argument with the value of traffic's 'source port' field.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sport(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint16_t sport)
     assert(NULL != p logif);
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_SPORT);
p_logif->arguments.sport = htons(sport);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                       Set/unset the given match rule (DPORT) and its argument. 
 [localdata_logif]
   @details
   @param[in,out]
                       p_logif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                       set
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule.
New destination port value for this match rule.
   @param[in]
                       dport
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its 'dport' argument with the value of traffic's 'destination port' field.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dport(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint16_t dport)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_DPORT);
p_logif->arguments.dport = htons(dport);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (SIP6) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@maram[in] set Request to set/unset the office.
   @param[in]
                       set
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
New source IPv6 address for this match rule.
 * @param[in] p_sip6
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its 'sip' argument with the value of traffic's
                                   'source address' (applicable on IPv6 traffic only).
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sip6(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set,
                                      const uint32_t p_sip6[4])
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
     assert(NULL != p_sip6);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP6);
    p logif->arguments.ipv.v6.sip[0] = htonl(p sip6[0]);
    p_logif - arguments.ipv.v6.sip[1] = htonl(p_sip6[1]);
p_logif - arguments.ipv.v6.sip[2] = htonl(p_sip6[2]);
p_logif - arguments.ipv.v6.sip[3] = htonl(p_sip6[3]);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (SIP6) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
 * @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule. New destination IPv6 address for this match rule.
   @param[in]
                       set
                       p_dip6
   @param[in]
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its 'dip' argument with the value of traffic's
                                   'destination address' (applicable on IPv6 traffic only).
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dip6(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set,
                                      const uint32_t p_dip6[4])
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     assert(NULL != p_dip6);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP6);
    p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[0] = htonl(p_dip6[0]);
p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[1] = htonl(p_dip6[1]);
p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[2] = htonl(p_dip6[2]);
    p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[3] = htonl(p_dip6[3]);
/*
    * @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (SIP) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata_logif]
   @param[in,out]
                       p_logif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule. New source IPv4 address for this match rule.
                       set
   @param[in]
                       sip
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its 'sip' argument with the value of traffic's
                                  'source address' (applicable on IPv4 traffic only).
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_sip(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint32_t sip)
     assert(NULL != p logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_SIP);
    p_logif->arguments.ipv.v4.sip = htonl(sip);
}
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (DIP) and its argument.
   @details
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
                                  Request to set/unset the given match rule.
New destination IPv4 address for this match rule.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                       dip
                                  When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
                                   'dip' argument with the value of traffic's
                                   'destination address' (applicable on IPv4 traffic only).
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dip(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint32_t dip)
     assert(NULL != p logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_DIP);
    p_logif->arguments.ipv.v4.dip = htonl(dip);
}
 * @brief
                       Set/unset the given match rule (ETHTYPE) and its argument.
 * @details
                       [localdata_logif]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                                Request to set/unset the given match rule. New EtherType number for this match rule.
                      set
   @param[in]
                      ethtype
                                 When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
                                'ethtype' argument with the value of traffic's 'EtherType' field.
See "IANA EtherType number (IEEE 802)":
                     https://www.iana.org/assignments/ieee-802-numbers/ieee-802-numbers.xhtml
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_ethtype(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, uint16_t ethtype)
    assert(NULL != p logif);
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_ETHTYPE);
p_logif->arguments.ethtype = htons(ethtype);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (FPO) and its argument.
   @details
                      [localdata logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                      set
                                Request to set/unset the given match rule.
                      fp_table0_name Name of a FlexibleParser table for this match rule.
   @param[in]
                                         Requested FlexibleParser table must already exist in PFE. When this match rule is active, it inspects traffic according to rules listed in the referenced
                                         FlexibleParser table.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_fp0(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set,
                                    const char* fp_table0_name)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
    /* 'fp_table0_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_FP0);
    set_text((p_logif->arguments.fp_table0), fp_table0_name, IFNAMSIZ);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (FP1) and its argument.
   @details
                      [localdata logif]
   @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given match rule.
@param[in] fp_table1_name Name of a FlexibleParser table for this match rule.
                                         Requested FlexibleParser table must already exist in PFE.
                                         When this match rule is active, it inspects traffic according to rules listed in the referenced
                                         FlexibleParser table.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_fp1(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set,
                                    const char* fp_table1_name)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
    /* 'fp_table1_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_FP1);
    set_text((p_logif->arguments.fp_table1), fp_table1_name, IFNAMSIZ);
}
                      Set/unset the given match rule (SMAC) and its argument.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
                                 Request to set/unset the given match rule
   @param[in]
                      p_smac
                                New source MAC address for this match rule. When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
   @param[in]
                                 'smac' argument with the value of traffic's 'source MAC' field.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_smac(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, const uint8_t p_smac[6])
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
    assert(NULL != p_smac);
    set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_SMAC);
    memcpy((p_logif->arguments.smac), p_smac, (6 * sizeof(uint8_t)));
}
 * @brief
                      Set/unset the given match rule (DMAC) and its argument.
   @details
                      [localdata_logif]
                      p_logif Local data to be modified.
   @param[in,out]
                      set
                                Request to set/unset the given match rule.
   @param[in]
 * @param[in]
                      p_dmac    New destination MAC address for this match rule.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
When this match rule is active, it compares value of its
                                     'dmac' argument with the value of traffic's 'destination MAC' field.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_dmac(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set, const uint8_t p_dmac[6])
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
assert(NULL != p_dmac);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_DMAC);
memcpy((p_logif->arguments.dmac), p_dmac, (6 * sizeof(uint8_t)));
}
/*
* @brief
                         Set/unset the given match rule (HIF_COOKIE) and its argument.
    @details
                         [localdata logif]
    @param[in,out] p_logif Local data to be modified.
                        p_log11 local data to be modified.

set Request to set/unset the given match rule.

hif_cookie New hif cookie value for this match rule.

When this match rule is active, it compares value of its

'hif_cookie' argument with the value of a hif_cookie tag.
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
                                        Hif_cookie tag is a part of internal overhead data, attached
                                        to traffic by a host's PFE driver.
void demo_log_if_ld_set_mr_hif_cookie(fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, bool set,
                                                 uint32_t hif_cookie)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     set_logif_mr_flag(p_logif, set, FPP_IF_MATCH_HIF_COOKIE);
p_logif->arguments.hif_cookie = htonl(hif_cookie);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
 * @brief
                   Query the status of the "enable" flag.
   @details
                    [localdata_logif]
                   p_logif Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
   @param[in]
                   true : was enabled ("up")
false : was disabled ("down")
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_enabled(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_logif->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_ENABLED);
}
/*
* @brief
                   Query the status of the "enable" flag (inverted logic).
    @details
                    [localdata_logif]
                   p_logif Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
true : was disabled ("down")
false : was enabled ("up)
    @param[in]
    @return
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_disabled(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return !demo_log_if_ld_is_enabled(p_logif);
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the status of the "promiscuous mode" flag.
 * @details
                    [localdata_logif]
    @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
                   true : was in a promiscuous mode
false : was NOT in a promiscuous mode
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_promisc(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_logif->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_PROMISC);
}
/*
* @brief
                 Query the status of the "loopback" flag. [localdata_logif] p_logif Local data to be queried.
   @details
   @param[in]
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
                 true : was in a loopback mode
                 false : was NOT in a loopback mode
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_loopback(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
    assert(NULL != p logif);
     fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_logif->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_LOOPBACK);
                 Query the status of the "match mode" flag (chaining mode of match rules).
   @details
                 [localdata_logif]
   @param[in]
                 p_logif Local data to be queried.
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
   @return
                 true : was using OR match mode
false : was using AND match mode
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_match_mode_or(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_logif->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_MATCH_OR);
}
/*
* @brief
                 Ouery the status of the "discard on match" flag.
 * @details
                 [localdata_logif]
   @param[in]
                 p_logif Local data to be queried.
                 At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
   @return
                 true : was discarding traffic that passed its matching process false : was NOT discarding traffic that passed its matching process
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_discard_on_m(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
    fpp_if_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_logif->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_if_flags_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_IF_DISCARD);
/*
* @brief
                 Query whether a physical interface is a member of a logical interface's egress vector.
   @details
                 [localdata_logif]
   @param[in]
                 p logif Local data to be gueried.
                 egress_bitflag Queried physical interface. A bitflag.
   @param[in]
                                    Each physical interface is represented by one bit.
Conversion between physical interface ID and a corresponding egress vector bit is
                                    (luL << "ID of a target physical interface")
                 At time when the data was obtained from \overline{\text{PFE}}, the logical interface: true : had at least one queried egress bitflag set
   @return
                 false : had none of the queried egress bitflags set
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_egress_phyifs(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif, uint32_t egress_bitflag)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
    return (bool)(ntohl(p_logif->match) & egress_bitflag);
                 Query whether a match rule is active or not.
 * @details
                 [localdata_logif]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
 * @param[in]
                 match_rule Queried match rule.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the logical interface:
    @return
                  true : had at least one queried match rule set
                  false : had none of the queried match rules set
bool demo_log_if_ld_is_match_rule(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif,
                                         fpp_if_m_rules_t match_rule)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     fpp_if_m_rules_t tmp_match = (p_logif->match);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_match, sizeof(fpp_if_m_rules_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_match & match_rule);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the name of a logical interface.
                  [localdata_logif]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
* @return Name of the logical interface.
const char* demo_log_if_ld_get_name(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return (p_logif->name);
/*
* @brief
   @brief    Query the ID of a logical interface.
@details    [localdata_logif]
@param[in]    p_logif    Local data to be queried.
 * @details
                  ID of the logical interface.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_id(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
return ntohl(p_logif->id);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                  Query the name of a logical interface's parent.
                 [localdata_logif]
p_logif Local data to be queried.
Name of the parent physical interface.
   @param[in]
   @return
const char* demo_log_if_ld_get_parent_name(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
return (p_logif->parent_name);
/*
* @brief
* @details
                 Query the ID of a logical interface's parent. [localdata_logif]
 * @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
                 ID of the parent physical interface.
 * @return
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_parent_id(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->parent_id);
/*
    * @brief
                  Query the target physical interfaces (egress vector) of a logical interface.
 * @details
                  [localdata_logif]
    @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
                  Egress vector.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_egress(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
{
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
return ntohl(p_logif->egress);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @brief
                  Query the match rule bitset of a logical interface.
 * @details
                   [localdata_logif]
 * @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
* @return Match rule bitset.
fpp_if_m_rules_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_bitset(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     fpp_if_m_rules_t tmp_match = (p_logif->match);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_match, sizeof(fpp_if_m_rules_t));
     return (tmp_match);
/*
* @brief
* @details
                  Query the argument of the match rule VLAN. [localdata_logif] \,
                  p_logif Local data to be queried.
Argument (VLAN ID) of the given match rule.
    @param[in]
    @return
uint16_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_vlan(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohs(p_logif->arguments.vlan);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                  Query the argument of the match rule PROTO. [localdata_logif] \,
   @details
   @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (Protocol ID) of the given match rule.
 * @return
uint8_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_proto(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
    assert(NULL != p_logif);
return (p_logif->arguments.proto);
/*
    * @brief
                  Query the argument of the match rule SPORT.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (source port ID) of the given match rule.
uint16_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_sport(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohs(p_logif->arguments.sport);
/*
    * @brief
                  Query the argument of the match rule DPORT.
   @details
                   [localdata_logif]
   @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (destination port ID) of the given match rule.
uint16_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_dport(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohs(p_logif->arguments.dport);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief    Query the argument of the match rule SIP6.
@details [localdata_logif]
@param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   Argument (source IPv6) of the given match rule.
const uint32_t* demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_sip6(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     static uint32_t rtn_sip6[4] = {0u};
     rtn_sip6[0] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.sip[0]);
     rtn_sip6[1] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.sip[1]);
rtn_sip6[2] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.sip[2]);
     rtn_sip6[3] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.sip[3]);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn_sip6);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                    Query the argument of the match rule DIP6.
                     [localdata_logif]
    @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (destination IPv6) of the given match rule.
 * @return
\verb|const uint32_t*| demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_dip6(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t*| p_logif|)|
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
static uint32_t rtn_dip6[4] = {0u};
     rtn_dip6[0] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[0]);
rtn_dip6[1] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[1]);
rtn_dip6[2] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[2]);
     rtn_dip6[3] = ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v6.dip[3]);
     return (rtn_dip6);
}
                     Query the argument of the match rule SIP.
 * @details
                     [localdata_logif]
    @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (source IPv4) of the given match rule.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_sip(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
{
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
return ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v4.sip);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                     Query the argument of the match rule DIP. [localdata_logif]
                    p_logif Local data to be queried.
Argument (destination IPv4) of the given match rule.
    @param[in]
    @return
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_dip(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
      assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->arguments.ipv.v4.dip);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
    @brief    Query the argument of the match rule ETHTYPE.
@details    [localdata_logif]
@param[in]    p_logif    Local data to be queried.
@return    Argument (EtherType ID) of the given match rule.
  * @return
uint16_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_ethtype(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
      assert(NULL != p logif);
      return ntohs(p_logif->arguments.ethtype);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                    Query the argument of the match rule FPO.
                     [localdata_logif]
    @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (name of a FlexibleParser table) of the given match rule.
const char* demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_fp0(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
{
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
return (p_logif->arguments.fp_table0);
/*
    * @brief
                     Query the argument of the match rule FP1. [localdata_logif]
    @details
 * @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
* @return Argument (name of a FlexibleParser table) of the given match rule.
  * @return
const char* demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_fp1(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
      assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return (p_logif->arguments.fp_table1);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                   Query the argument of the match rule SMAC. [localdata_logif] \,
 * @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
* @return Argument (source MAC address) of the given match rule.
const uint8_t* demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_smac(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return (p_logif->arguments.smac);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the argument of the match rule DMAC.
 * @details
    @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (destination MAC address) of the given match rule.
const uint8_t* demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_dmac(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
return (p_logif->arguments.dmac);
/*
* @brief
                  Query the argument of the match rule HIF_COOKIE.
 * @details
                    [localdata_logif]
 * @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
* @return Argument (hif cookie value) of the given match rule.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_mr_arg_hif_cookie(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->arguments.hif_cookie);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                   Query the statistics of a logical interface - processed.
   @details [localdata_logif]
@param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Count of processed packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_stt_processed(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->stats.processed);
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the statistics of a logical interface - accepted.
 * @details
                    [localdata_logif]
    @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
@return Count of accepted packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_stt_accepted(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->stats.accepted);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief    Query the statistics of a logical interface - rejected.
@details    [localdata_logif]
@param[in]    p_logif    Local data to be queried.
@return    Count of rejected packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
 * @return
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_stt_rejected(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->stats.rejected);
                    Query the statistics of a logical interface - discarded.
 * @details
                 [localdata_logif]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in] p_logif Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   Count of discarded packets at the time when the data was obtained form PFE.
uint32_t demo_log_if_ld_get_stt_discarded(const fpp_log_if_cmd_t* p_logif)
     assert(NULL != p_logif);
     return ntohl(p_logif->stats.discarded);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========= */
                   Use FCI calls to iterate through all available logical interfaces in PFE and execute a callback print function for each applicable logical interface. To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_log_if_get_by_name_sa() for
 * @brief
   @details
                   an example of a database lock procedure. p\_cl FCI client
    @param[in]
                   p cl
    @param[in] p_cb_print Callback print function.
--> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
                                         a next logical interface is picked for a print process.
                                    --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.

[optional parameter] Name of a parent physical interface.
    @param[in] p_parent_name
                                         Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                                         Can be NULL.
                                         If NULL, then all available logical interfaces are printed. If non-NULL, then only those logical interfaces which are children of the given physical interface are printed.
                   FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available logical interfaces.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
 * @return
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
     /* 'p_parent_name' is allowed to be NULL */
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_log_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_log_if_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
     unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
     rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_LOG_IF,
                          sizeof(fpp_log_if_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                          &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* query loop */
     while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          if ((NULL == p_parent_name) ||
    (0 == strcmp((reply_from_fci.parent_name), p_parent_name)))
                rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
          if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
               &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
          }
     /^{\star} query loop runs till there are no more logical interfaces to report ^{\star}/ /^{\star} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{\star}/
     if (FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
          rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_log_if_print_all() failed!");
     return (rtn);
}
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to get a count of all available logical interfaces in PFE.
                  To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_log_if_get_by_name_sa() for
   @details
                  an example of a database lock procedure.
   @param[in]
                                   FCI client
Space to store the count of logical interfaces.
                  p_cl
   @param[out]
                  p_rtn_count
   @param[in]
                  p_parent_name
                                    [optional parameter] Name of a parent physical interface.
                                   Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                                   Can be NULL.

If NULL, then all available logical interfaces are counted. If non-NULL, then only those logical interfaces which are children of the given physical interface are counted.
                  FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all applicable logical interfaces.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
   @return
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                  other
                                 No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    /* 'p_parent_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_log_if_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_log_if_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
uint32_t count = Ou;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         if ((NULL == p_parent_name) ||
              (0 == strcmp((reply_from_fci.parent_name), p_parent_name)))
             count++;
         cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION QUERY CONT;
         }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more logical interfaces to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */    if (FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         *p_rtn_count = count;
rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_log_if_get_count() failed!");
    return (rtn);
   */
```

15.14 demo_if_mac.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
  * 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
* may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
         without specific prior written permission.
  * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
    OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdhool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_if_mac.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======== */
 * @brief
                         Use FCI calls to add a new MAC address to an interface.
                         To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.
    @details
                         p_cl
                                           FCI client
New MAC address.
Name of a target physical interface.
    @param[in]
    @param[out] p_mac
                         p_name
                         Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: New MAC address was added to the target physical interface.

other: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                               No data copied.
int demo_if_mac_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const uint8_t p_mac[6], const char* p_name)
      assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_mac);
assert(NULL != p_name);
      int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
      fpp_if_mac_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0}
       /* prepare data */
                set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             memcpy(cmd_to_fci.mac, p_mac, (6 * sizeof(uint8_t)));
      /* send data */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
             print_if_error(rtn, "demo_if_mac_add() failed!");
      return (rtn);
}
    @brief
                         Use FCI calls to remove the target MAC address from an interface.
                         To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for
    @details
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
an example of a database lock procedure.
                                   FCI client
MAC address to be remove.
 * @param[in]
                    p_cl
   @param[out]
                    p_mac
   @param[in]
                    p_name
                                   Name of a target physical interface.
                     Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: The MAC address was removed from the target physical interface.
   @return
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                    other
                                     No data copied.
int demo_if_mac_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const uint8_t p_mac[6], const char* p_name)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_mac);
assert(NULL != p_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_if_mac_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
          = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          memcpy(cmd_to_fci.mac, p_mac, (6 * sizeof(uint8_t)));
    }
     /* send data */
     if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IF_MAC, sizeof(fpp_if_mac_cmd_t),
                                                           (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_if_mac_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ============ */
* @defgroup
* @brief:
                     localdata_if_mac [localdata_if_mac]
                    Functions marked as [localdata_if_mac] access only local data. No FCI calls are made.
   @details:
                    These functions have a parameter p_if_mac (a struct with MAC data).
                   Query the name of a target interface.
 * @details
                   [localdata_if_mac]
                   p_if_mac Local data to be queried.
Name of the target interface.
   @param[in]
   @return
const char* demo_if_mac_ld_get_name(const fpp_if_mac_cmd_t* p_if_mac)
    assert(NULL != p_if_mac);
return (p_if_mac->name);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                   Query the MAC address of a target interface. [localdata_if_mac]
   @details
 * @param[in]
                   p_if_mac Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                  MAC address of the target interface.
const uint8_t* demo_if_mac_ld_get_mac(const fpp_if_mac_cmd_t* p_if_mac)
     assert(NULL != p_if_mac);
     return (p_if_mac->mac);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc =========== */
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to iterate through all MAC addresses of a target interface in PFE. Execute a callback print function for each MAC address.

To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for an example of a database lock procedure.

p_cl FCI client

p_ch print Callback print function
   @details
   @param[in] p_cb_print Callback print function.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
--> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
                                a next physical interface is picked for a print process. --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                     assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
                                Name of a target physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[in] p_name
                 See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all MAC addresses.
   @return
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                  other
int demo_if_mac_print_by_name(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_if_mac_cb_print_t p_cb_print, const char* p_name)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_name);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_if_mac_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_if_mac_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
       prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
       do the query */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* start query process */
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
          /* query loop */
         while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
              if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                   &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
              }
         }
         /* query loop runs till there are no more MAC addresses to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_IF_MAC_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         {
              rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_if_mac_print_by_name() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get a count of all MAC addresses of a target interface
                   in PFE.
                   To use this function properly, the interface database of PFE must be locked for exclusive access. See demo_phy_if_get_by_name_sa() for
                  an example of a database lock procedure.

p_cl FCI client

p_rtn_count Space to store the count of MAC addresses.

p_name Name of a target physical interface.

Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[in]
   @param[out]
   @param[in]
                  p name
                   See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all MAC addresses of the target interface.
   @return
                                  Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                   other
                                  No count was stored.
int demo_if_mac_get_count_by_name(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count,
                                        const char* p_name)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
assert(NULL != p_name);
int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_if_mac_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_if_mac_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
uint32_t count = Ou;
/* prepare data */
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, IFNAMSIZ);
  do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
    /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        count++;
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
            &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
        }
    }
    /^{\star} query loop runs till there are no more MAC addresses to report ^{\star}/ /^{\star} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{\star}/
    if (FPP_ERR_IF_MAC_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
    {
         *p_rtn_count = count;
        rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
}
print_if_error(rtn, "demo_if_mac_get_count_by_name() failed!");
return (rtn);
```

15.15 demo_mirror.c

```
/* Copyright 2020-2021 NXP

* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,

* this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,

* this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation

* and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors

* may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software

* without specific prior written permission.

* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"

* AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,

* THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

* PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER

OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,

* EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
 * OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIBBILITY, * WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIBBILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
 * OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF * ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_mirror.h"
/* ==== PRIVATE FUNCTIONS =========== */
/*
* @brief
                    {\tt Set/unset} \ {\tt a} \ {\tt modification} \ {\tt action} \ {\tt flag} \ {\tt in} \ {\tt a} \ {\tt mirroring} \ {\tt rule} \ {\tt struct}.
 * @param[out] p_rtn_mirror Struct to be modified.

* @param[in] enable New state of a modification action flag.
 * @param[in] action
                                    The 'modify action' flag.
static void set_mirror_ma_flag(fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_rtn_mirror, bool enable,
                                       fpp_modify_actions_t action)
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_mirror);
    hton_enum(&action, sizeof(fpp_modify_actions_t));
     if (enable)
          p_rtn_mirror->m_actions |= action;
          p_rtn_mirror->m_actions &= (fpp_modify_actions_t)(~action);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
 * @brief
                    Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested mirroring rule
                    from PFE. Identify the rule by its name. p\_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
    @param[out] p_rtn_mirror Space for data from PFE.
                                    Name of the requested mirroring rule.
Names of mirroring rules are user-defined.
   @param[in]
                   p_name
                                     See demo_mirror_add().
                   FPP_ERR_OK: The requested mirroring rule was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_mirror.

REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
 * @return
                    other
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                    No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_mirror);
     assert(NULL != p_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_mirror_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_mirror_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_MIRROR,
                              sizeof(fpp_mirror_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* query loop (with a search condition) */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (0 != strcmp((reply_from_fci.name), p_name)))
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
        /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_mirror = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_mirror_get_by_name() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                     Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target mirroring rule
                     in PFE.
   @param[in]
                     p_cl
                               FCI client
   @param[in,out] p_mirror Local data struct which represents a new configuration of
                               the target mirroring rule.
                               It is assumed that the struct contains a valid data of some
                               mirroring rule.
                    FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target mirroring rule was
   @return
                                   successfully updated in PFE. The local data struct was automatically updated with
                                   readback data from PFE.
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code). The local data struct was not updated.
                    other
int demo_mirror_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_mirror);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_mirror_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_mirror);
    /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_MIRROR, sizeof(fpp_mirror_cmd_t),
    (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    /* read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo_mirror_get_by_name(p_cl, p_mirror, (p_mirror->name));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_mirror_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======== */
                  Use FCI calls to create a new mirroring rule in PFE.
   @param[in]
                                   FCI client
                                   Space for data from PFE.
This will contain a copy of configuration data of
   @param[out] p_rtn_logif
                                  the newly created mirroring rule.

Can be NULL. If NULL, then there is no local data to fill.

Name of the new mirroring rule.
   @param[in]
                                   The name is user-defined.
                                  Name of an egress physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[in]
                p phyif name
                  See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. FPP_ERR_OK : New mirroring rule was created.
   @return
                                If applicable, then its configuration data were
                              copied into p_rtn_mirror.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                  other
                                No data copied.
int demo_mirror_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_rtn_mirror, const char* p_name,
                     const char* p_phyif_name)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_name);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    /\! 'p_rtn_mirror' is allowed to be NULL */
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_mirror_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, MIRROR_NAME_SIZE);
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.egress_phy_if), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
             /* read back and update caller data (if applicable) */
if ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (NULL != p_rtn_mirror))
         rtn = demo mirror get by name(p cl, p rtn mirror, p name);
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_mirror_add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to destroy the target mirroring rule in PFE.
                p_cl FCI client
p_name Name of the mirroring rule to destroy.

FPP_ERR_OK : The mirroring rule was destroyed.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
   @return
int demo_mirror_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_name)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_mirror_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_name, MIRROR_NAME_SIZE);
     /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
         print_if_error(rtn, "demo_mirror_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
 * @defgroup
                  localdata_mirror [localdata_mirror]
   @hrief:
                  Functions marked as [localdata_mirror] access only local data.
                  No FCI calls are made.
                  These functions have a parameter p_mirror (a struct with configuration data). Initial data for p_mirror can be obtained via demo_mirror_get_by_name(). If some local data modifications are made, then after all local data changes
   @details:
                  are done and finished, call demo_mirror_update() to update the configuration of a real mirroring rule in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                     Set an egress physical interface of a mirroring rule. [localdata_mirror]
   @details
                                      Local data to be modified.
   @param[in,out] p_mirror
 * @param[in]
                    p_mirror_name Name of a physical interface which shall be used as egress.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                                       See the FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
void demo_mirror_ld_set_egress_phyif(fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror, const char* p_phyif_name)
    assert(NULL != p_mirror);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    set_text((p_mirror->egress_phy_if), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
}
/*
* @brief
                      Set FlexibleParser table to act as a filter for a mirroring rule.
   @details
                      [localdata_mirror]
                                      Local data to be modified
   @param[in,out] p_mirror
                     p_table_name Name of a FlexibleParser table.
Can be NULL. If NULL or "" (emp
   @param[in]
                                                                     (empty string), then
                                      filter of this mirroring rule is disabled.
void demo_mirror_ld_set_filter(fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror, const char* p_table_name)
    assert(NULL != p_mirror);
/* 'p_table_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    set_text(p_mirror->filter_table_name, p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
/*
* @brief
                      Clear all modification actions of a mirroring rule. (also zeroify all modification action arguments of the mirroring rule)
                      [localdata_mirror]
   @param[in,out] p_mirror Local data to be modified.
void demo_mirror_ld_clear_all_ma(fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror)
    assert(NULL != p_mirror);
p_mirror->m_actions = 0u;
    memset(&(p_mirror->m_args), 0, sizeof(fpp_modify_args_t));
}
/*
    * @brief
                      Set/unset the given modification action (ADD_VLAN_HDR) and its argument.
   @details
                      [localdata_mirror]
   @param[in,out] p_mirror Local data to be modified.
                                 New VLAN ID for this match rule.
When this match rule is active, it compares value of its 'vlan' argument with the value of traffic's 'VID' field.
   @param[in]
                      vlan
void demo_mirror_ld_set_ma_vlan(fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror, bool set, uint16_t vlan)
    assert(NULL != p mirror);
    set_mirror_ma_flag(p_mirror, set, MODIFY_ACT_ADD_VLAN_HDR);
    p_mirror->m_args.vlan = htons(vlan);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
/*
* @brief
                 Query whether a modification action is active or not. [localdata\_mirror]
   @details
                 p_mirror Local data to be queried.
action Queried 'modify action'.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the mirroring rule:
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                 true : had at least one queried 'modify action' bitflags set false : had none of the queried 'modify action' bitflags set
assert(NULL != p_mirror);
    fpp_modify_actions_t tmp_actions = (p_mirror->m_actions);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_actions, sizeof(fpp_modify_actions_t));
    return (bool)(tmp_actions & action);
}
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
    * @brief
   @brief    Query the name of a mirroring rule.
@details [localdata_mirror]
@param[in]    p_mirror Local data to be queried.
 * @details
 * @return
                 Name of the mirroring rule.
const char* demo_mirror_ld_get_name(const fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror)
     assert(NULL != p_mirror);
     return (p_mirror->name);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Ouery the egress interface of a mirroring rule.
   @details
                  [localdata_mirror]
                 p_mirror Local data to be queried.

Name of a physical interface which is used as an egress interface
   @param[in]
   @return
                 of the mirroring rule.
const char* demo_mirror_ld_get_egress_phyif(const fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror)
    assert(NULL != p_mirror);
return (p_mirror->egress_phy_if);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the name of a FlexibleParser table which is being used as
                 a filter for a mirroring rule.
                 [localdata_mirror]
p_mirror Local data to be queried.
Name of the FlexibleParser table which is used as a filter
 * @details
   @param[in]
                 of the mirroring rule.
const char* demo_mirror_ld_get_filter(const fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror)
    assert(NULL != p_mirror);
     return (p_mirror->filter_table_name);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the modification action bitset of a mirroring rule.
                 [localdata_mirror]
p_mirror Local data to be queried.
'Modify action' bitset.
   @param[in]
   @return
\label{lem:const_pp_modify_actions_to_demo_mirror_ld_get_ma\_bitset(const fpp_mirror\_cmd_t* p\_mirror)
    assert(NULL != p mirror);
     fpp_modify_actions_t tmp_actions = (p_mirror->m_actions);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_actions, sizeof(fpp_modify_actions_t));
     return (tmp_actions);
}
                 Query the argument of the modification action match rule ADD_VLAN_HDR.
 * @details
                  [localdata_mirror]
   @param[in] p_mirror Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (VLAN ID) of the given modification action.
uint16_t demo_mirror_ld_get_ma_vlan(const fpp_mirror_cmd_t* p_mirror)
{
     assert(NULL != p_mirror);
    return ntohs(p_mirror->m_args.vlan);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========== */
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to iterate through all available mirroring rules in PFE and
                 execute a callback print function for each mirroring rule.
                 p_cl
   @param[in]
                               FCI client
                 p_cb_print Callback print function.
   @param[in]
                                --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
                                   a next mirroring rule is picked for a print process.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                assumed and this function terminates prematurely. FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available mirroring rules.
  @return
                            : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_mirror_print_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_mirror_cb_print_t p_cb_print)
   assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_mirror_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_mirror_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
   /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
        if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
            cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_MIRROR,
                              sizeof(fpp_mirror_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                              &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
        }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more mirroring rules to report */
    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_MIRROR_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
        rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_mirror_print_all() failed!");
}
                 Use FCI calls to get a count of all available mirroring rules in PFE.
                 p_cl FCI client
p_rtn_count Space to store the count of mirroring rules.
FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all available mirroring rules.
* @param[in]
   @param[out]
   @return
                               Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
                           : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                               No value copied.
int demo_mirror_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_c1, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
   assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_mirror_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_mirror_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    uint16_t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
   /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        count++;
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
        &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

15.16 demo_l2_bd.c

```
/* ===========
* Copyright 2020-2022 NXP
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
    2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
    3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
         may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
         without specific prior written permission.
 * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO
    THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_12_bd.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                        Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested bridge domain from PFE. Identify the domain by its VLAN ID.
    @param[in]
                        p_cl
                                        FCI client
                        p_rtn_bd Space for data from PFE.
vlan VLAN ID of the requested bridge domain.
    @param[out]
    @param[in]
                        FPP_ERR_OK: The requested bridge domain was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_bd.

REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
    @return
                        other
                                         : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                            No data copied.
int demo_l2_bd_get_by_vlan(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_l2_bd_cmd_t* p_rtn_bd, uint16_t vlan)
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_bd);
     int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_12_bd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_12_bd_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* query loop (with a search condition) */
     while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (ntohs(reply_from_fci.vlan) != vlan))
          cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION QUERY CONT;
         /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          *p_rtn_bd = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_bd_get_by_vlan() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested static entry from PFE. Identify the entry by VLAN ID of the parent bridge domain and by MAC address of the entry.
                   p_cl FCI client
p_rtn_stent Space for data from PFE.
   @param[in]
   @param[out]
   @param[in]
                   vlan VLAN ID of the parent bridge domain.
p_mac MAC address of the requested static entry.
FPP_ERR_OK: The requested static entry was found.
                   p mac
   @param[in]
                                 A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_stent.

REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                   No data copied.
int demo_l2_stent_get_by_vlanmac(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_l2_static_ent_cmd_t* p_rtn_stent,
                                        uint16_t vlan, const uint8_t p_mac[6])
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_stent);
assert(NULL != p_mac);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* start query process */
     cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop (with a search condition) */
     while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) &&
              ! (
                    (ntohs(reply_from_fci.vlan) == vlan) &&
                    (0 == memcmp((reply_from_fci.mac), p_mac, 6))
               )
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT,
                             sizeof(fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /st if a query is successful, then assign the data st/
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
*p_rtn_stent = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_stent_get_by_vlanmac() failed!");
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
                    Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target bridge domain
   eparam[in] p_bd Local data struct which represents a new configuration of the target bridge domain.
                    in PFE.
                          It is assumed that the struct contains a valid data of some
                          bridge domain.
                   FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target bridge domain was
   @return
                                 successfully updated in PFE.
                                 The local data struct was automatically updated with
                                 readback data from PFE.
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                   other
                                The local data struct was not updated.
int demo_12_bd_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_12_bd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_bd);
    /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
   rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_BD, sizeof(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t),
    (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
      read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo 12 bd get by vlan(p cl, p bd, ntohs(p bd->vlan));
   print_if_error(rtn, "demo_l2_bd_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                    Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target static entry
                    in PFE.
   @param[in]
                    p_cl
                             FCI client
   @param[in,out] p_stent Local data struct which represents a new configuration of
                             the target static entry.

It is assumed that the struct contains a valid data of some
                   static entry.

FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target static entry was
   @return
                                 successfully updated in PFE.
                                The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE.
                   other
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                Local data struct not updated.
int demo_12_stent_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_stent);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
   fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_stent);
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT, sizeof(fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t),
                                                   (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    /* read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo_12_stent_get_by_vlanmac(p_cl, p_stent,
                                             ntohs(p_stent->vlan), (p_stent->mac));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_stent_update() failed!");
     return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                       Use FCI calls to flush static entries from MAC tables of all bridge domains in PFE. p\_{\rm cl} FCI client
 * @param[in]
   @return
                       FPP_ERR_OK : Static MAC table entries of all bridge domains were
                                    successfully flushed in PFE.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_12_flush_static(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
int rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_STATIC, 0u, NULL);
print_if_error(rtn, "demo_l2_flush_static() failed!");
     return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                       Use FCI calls to flush dynamically learned entries from MAC tables of all bridge domains in PFE. \,
   @param[in]
                              FCI client
                       FPP_ERR_OK: Learned MAC table entries of all bridge domains were successfully flushed in the PFE.
                                   : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_12_flush_learned(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert (NULL != p cl);
     int rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_LEARNED, Ou, NULL);
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_flush_learned() failed!");
     return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                       Use FCI calls to flush all entries from MAC tables of all bridge domains in \ensuremath{\mathtt{PFE}}.
   @param[in]
                             FCI client
                       FPPP_ERR_OK : All MAC table entries of all bridge domains were successfully flushed in the PFE.
   @return
                                    : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_12_flush_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     int rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_ALL, 0u, NULL);
print_if_error(rtn, "demo_l2_flush_all() failed!");
     return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======== */
/*
    * @brief
    * @param[
                    Use FCI calls to create a new bridge domain in PFE. p\_cl FCI client
                   p_cl
   @param[in]
                    p_rtn_if
                                 Space for data from PFE. This will contain a copy of configuration data of the newly created bridge domain.
   @param[out]
                    Can be NULL. If NULL, then there vlan VLAN ID of the new bridge domain. FPP_ERR_OK: New bridge domain was created.
                                                 If NULL, then there is no local data to fill.
   @param[in]
                                    If applicable, then its configuration data were
                                copied into p_rtn_bd.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                     No data copied.
int demo_12_bd_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_rtn_bd, uint16_t vlan)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     /* 'p_rtn_bd' is allowed to be NULL */
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_12_bd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
     cmd_to_fci.vlan = htons(vlan);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd_to_fci.ucast_hit = 3u;  /* 3 == discard */
cmd_to_fci.ucast_miss = 3u;  /* 3 == discard */
cmd_to_fci.mcast_hit = 3u;  /* 3 == discard */
cmd_to_fci.mcast_miss = 3u;  /* 3 == discard */
     /* send data */
     cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
     rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_BD, sizeof(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
     /* read back and update caller data (if applicable) */
if ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (NULL != p_rtn_bd))
          rtn = demo_12_bd_get_by_vlan(p_cl, p_rtn_bd, vlan);
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_bd_add() failed!");
     return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                    Use FCI calls to destroy the target bridge domain in PFE.
                   p_cl FCI client
vlan VLAN ID of the bridge domain to destroy.

NOTE: Bridge domains marked as "default" or "fallback"
cannot be destroyed.
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
                    FPP_ERR_OK : The bridge domain was destroyed.
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_12_bd_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint16_t vlan)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
     fpp_12_bd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci.vlan = htons(vlan);
        send data *
     cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
     rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_BD, sizeof(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t),
    (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_l2_bd_del() failed!");
     return (rtn);
}
 * @brief
                     Use FCI calls to create a new static entry in PFE.
                     The new entry is associated with a provided parent bridge domain. 
 p\_{cl} FCI client
    @param[in]
                     p cl
    @param[out] p_rtn_stent Space for data from PFE.
                                      This will contain a copy of configuration data of
the newly created static entry.
Can be NULL. If NULL, then there is no local data to fill.
VLAN ID of the parent bridge domain.
MAC address of the new static entry.
   @param[in]
                     vlan
    @param[in]
                     p_mac
                     FPP_ERR_OK : New static entry was created.
                                      If applicable, then its configuration data were copied into p_rtn_stent.
                     other
                                    : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                      No data copied.
int demo_l2_stent_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_l2_static_ent_cmd_t* p_rtn_stent,
                             uint16_t vlan, const uint8_t p_mac[6])
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_mac);
/* 'p_rtn_stent' is allowed to be NULL */
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci.vlan = htons(vlan);
     memcpy(cmd_to_fci.mac, p_mac, 6);
     /* send data */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
     rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT, sizeof(fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t),
                                                                (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* read back and update caller data (if applicable) */
if ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (NULL != p_rtn_stent))
         rtn = demo_12_stent_get_by_vlanmac(p_cl, p_rtn_stent, vlan, p_mac);
    print if error(rtn, "demo 12 stent add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                 Use FCI calls to destroy the target static entry in PFE.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl FCI client
vlan VLAN ID of the parent bridge domain.
   @param[in]
                 p_mac MAC address of the static entry to destroy.

FPP_ERR_OK: The static entry was destroyed.

other: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @param[in]
   @return
int demo_l2_stent_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint16_t vlan, const uint8_t p_mac[6])
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_mac);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci.vlan = htons(vlan);
    memcpy(cmd_to_fci.mac, p_mac, 6);
     /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
    print if error(rtn, "demo 12 stent del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
/*
* @defgroup
                   localdata_bd [localdata_bd]
                   Functions marked as [localdata_bd] access only local data.
   @brief:
                   No FCI calls are made.
                   These functions have a parameter p_bd (a struct with configuration data). Initial data for p_bd can be obtained via demo_12_bd_get_by_vlan().
   @details:
                   If some local data modifications are made, then after all local data changes are done and finished, call demo_12_bd_update() to update the configuration of a real bridge domain in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                      Set action to be done if unicast packet's destination MAC is
                       found (hit) in a bridge domain's MAC table.
                      [localdata_bd]
 * @details
                                     Local data to be modified.
   @param[in,out]
                      p_bd
                      hit_action
                                      New action.
   @param[in]
                                      For details about bridge domain hit/miss actions, see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference.
void demo_l2_bd_ld_set_ucast_hit(fpp_l2_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint8_t hit_action)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
p_bd->ucast_hit = hit_action;
/*
* @brief
                      Set action to be done if unicast packet's destination MAC is NOT found (miss) in a bridge domain's MAC table.
 * @details
                      [localdata_bd]
                      p_bd
   @param[in,out]
                                     Local data to be modified.
                      miss_action New action.
   @param[in]
                                      For details about bridge domain hit/miss actions,
                                      see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference.
void demo_l2_bd_ld_set_ucast_miss(fpp_l2_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint8_t miss_action)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    p_bd->ucast_miss = miss_action;
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                     Set action to be done if multicast packet's destination MAC is found (hit) in a bridge domain's MAC table.
 * @details
                      [localdata_bd]
   @param[in.out.]
                                    Local data to be modified.
                     pd a
   @param[in]
                     hit_action
                                    New action.
                                    For details about bridge domain hit/miss actions
                                    see a description of the ucast hit in FCI API Reference.
void demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_hit(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint8_t hit_action)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
p_bd->mcast_hit = hit_action;
/*
* @brief
                     Set action to be done if multicast packet's destination MAC is {\tt NOT}
                     found (miss) in a bridge domain's MAC table.
   @details
                     [localdata_bd]
                     p_bd
   @param[in,out]
                                    Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                     hit_action
                                    New action.
                                    For details about bridge domain hit/miss actions,
                                    see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference.
void demo_12_bd_1d_set_mcast_miss(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint8_t miss_action)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    p_bd->mcast_miss = miss_action;
 * @brief
* @detail
                     Insert a physical interface into a bridge domain.
   @details
                     [localdata_bd]
                     p_bd Local data to be modified.
phyif_id ID of the physical interface.
   @param[in.out]
                                 IDs of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                                 See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
Request to add/keep a VLAN tag (true) or to remove
   @param[in]
                     vlan_tag
                                 the VLAN tag (false) of a traffic egressed through the given physical interface.
void demo_12_bd_ld_insert_phyif(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint32_t phyif_id, bool vlan_tag)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
     if (32uL > phyif_id) /* a check to prevent an undefined behavior */
         const uint32_t phyif_bitmask = (luL << phyif_id);</pre>
         p_bd->if_list |= htonl(phyif_bitmask);
         if (vlan_tag)
              /* VLAN TAG is desired == physical interface must NOT be on the untag list. */
             p_bd->untag_if_list &= htonl((uint32_t)(~phyif_bitmask));
         else
             /* VLAN TAG is NOT desired == physical interface must BE on the untag list. */
p_bd->untag_if_list |= htonl(phyif_bitmask);
    }
}
/*
* @brief
                     Remove a physical interface from a bridge domain.
   @details
                     [localdata_bd]
   @param[in,out]
                    p_bd
                                 Local data to be modified
   @param[in]
                     phyif_id ID of the physical interface.
                                 IDS of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
void demo_12_bd_1d_remove_phyif(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint32_t phyif_id)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    if (32uL > phyif_id) /* a check to prevent an undefined behavior */
         const uint32_t phyif_bitmask = (1uL << phyif_id);</pre>
         p_bd->if_list &= htonl((uint32_t)(~phyif_bitmask));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @defgroup
                   localdata_stent [localdata_stent]
Functions marked as [localdata_stent] acess only local data.
   @brief:
                   These functions have a parameter p_stent (a struct with configuration data).
   @details:
                   Initial data for p_stent can be obtained via demo_12_stent_get_by_vlanmac().
                   If some local data modifications are made, then after all local data changes are done and finished, call demo_12_stent_update() to update the configuration of a real static entry in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                      Set target physical interfaces (forwarding list) which
                      shall receive a copy of the accepted traffic.
   @details
                      [localdata stent]
                      New forwarding list fully replaces the old one.
 * @param[in,out] p_stent Local data to be modified.
* @param[in] fwlist Target physical interfaces (forwarding list). A bitset.
* Each physical interface is represented by one bit.
                                 Conversion between physical interface ID and a corresponding fwlist bit is (luL << "ID of a target physical interface").
void demo_l2_stent_ld_set_fwlist(fpp_l2_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent, uint32_t fwlist)
     assert(NULL != p_stent);
     p_stent->forward_list = htonl(fwlist);
/*
    * @brief
                      Set/unset 'local' flag of a static entry.
                      [localdata_stent] Related to L2L3 Bridge feature (see FCI API Reference).
   @details
   @param[in,out] p_stent Local data to be modified.
                                 Request to set/unset the flag
   @param[in]
                      set
                                 See description of the fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t type
                                 in FCI API reference.
void demo_12_stent_1d_set_local(fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_stent);
    p_stent->local = set; /* NOTE: implicit cast from bool to uint8_t */
                      Set/unset a flag for a frame discarding feature tied with a static entry.
   @details
                      [localdata_stent]
   @param[in,out] p stent Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                                 Request to set/unset the flag.
                                 See description of fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t type
                                 in FCI API reference.
\label{local_void_demo_l2_stent_ld_set_src_discard(fpp_l2\_static\_ent\_cmd\_t* p\_stent, bool set)} \\
     assert(NULL != p_stent);
    p_stent->src_discard = set; /* NOTE: implicit cast from bool to uint8_t */
                      Set/unset a flag for a frame discarding feature tied with a static entry.
   @details
                      [localdata stent]
   @param[in,out] p_stent Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                                 Request to set/unset the flag
                                 See description of fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t type
                                 in FCI API reference.
void demo_l2_stent_ld_set_dst_discard(fpp_l2_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_stent);
p_stent->dst_discard = set;   /* NOTE: implicit cast from bool to uint8_t */
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Query status of a "default" flag.
 * @brief
 * @details
                  [localdata_bd]
p_bd Local data to be queried.
   @param[in]
                   At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the bridge domain:
                   true : was set as a default domain.
false : was NOT set as a default domain.
bool demo_12_bd_1d_is_default(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
     fpp_12_bd_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_bd->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_12_bd_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_L2_BD_DEFAULT);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                   Query status of a "fallback" flag.
                   [localdata_bd]
   @details
                  p_bd Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the bridge domain:
   @param[in]
   @return
                   true : was set as a fallback domain.
                   false : was NOT set as a fallback domain.
bool demo_12_bd_1d_is_fallback(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
     fpp_12_bd_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_bd->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_12_bd_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_L2_BD_FALLBACK);
/*
* @brief
                   Query whether a physical interface is a member of a bridge domain.
   @details
                   [localdata_bd]
                  p_bd Local data to be queried.
phyif_id ID of the physical interface.

IDs of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the requested physical interface:
true : was a member of the given bridge domain.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
   @return
                   false : was NOT a member of the given bridge domain.
bool demo_12_bd_1d_has_phyif(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint32_t phyif_id)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
     bool rtn = false;
     if (32uL > phyif_id)
          const uint32_t phyif_bitmask = (1uL << phyif_id);</pre>
          rtn = (bool)(ntohl(p_bd->if_list) & phyif_bitmask);
     return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                   Query whether traffic from a physical interface is tagged by a bridge domain.
                   This function returns meaningful results only if
the target physical interface is a member of the bridge domain.
                   See demo_12_bd_1d_has_phyif().
                   [localdata_bd]
   @details
                  p_bd Local data to be queried.
phyif_id ID of the physical interface.
    @param[in]
   @param[in]
                               IDs of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                   At time when the data was obtained from PFE, traffic from the requested physical interface: true : was being VLAN tagged by the given bridge domain.
   @return
                   false : was NOT being VLAN tagged by the given bridge domain.
bool demo_l2_bd_ld_is_phyif_tagged(const fpp_l2_bd_cmd_t* p_bd, uint32_t phyif_id)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
     bool rtn = false;
     if (32uL > phyif_id)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* untag_list uses inverted logic - if interface IS on the list, it is UNTAGGED */
const uint32_t phyif_bitmask = (luL << phyif_id);
rtn = !(ntohl(p_bd->untag_if_list) & phyif_bitmask);
     return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the VLAN ID of a bridge domain.
 * @details
                 [localdata_bd]
   @param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
@return VLAN ID of the bridge domain.
uint16 t demo 12 bd ld get vlan(const fpp 12 bd cmd t* p bd)
{
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    return ntohs(p_bd->vlan);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the bridge action which is executed on unicast hit.
   @details
                  [localdata_bd]
 * @param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
                 Bridge action (see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference).
   @return
uint8_t demo_12_bd_ld_get_ucast_hit(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
    return (p_bd->ucast_hit);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the bridge action which is executed on unicast miss.
   @details [localdata_bd]
@param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
   @details
 * @return
                 Bridge action (see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference).
uint8_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_ucast_miss(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    return (p_bd->ucast_miss);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the bridge action which is executed on multicast hit.
   @details [localdata_bd]
@param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
@return Bridge action (see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference).
uint8 t demo 12 bd ld get mcast hit(const fpp 12 bd cmd t* p bd)
{
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
return (p_bd->mcast_hit);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Query the bridge action which is executed on multicast miss. [localdata\_bd]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Bridge action (see a description of the ucast_hit in FCI API Reference).
uint8_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_mcast_miss(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
     return (p_bd->mcast_miss);
}
/*
    * @brief
                 Query the list of member physical interfaces of a bridge domain.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_bd]
@param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
                 Bitset with physical interfaces being represented as bits.
uint32_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_if_list(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
     assert(NULL != p bd);
    return ntohl(p_bd->if_list);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                 Query the untag list of a bridge domain.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_bd]
@param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Bitset with physical interfaces being represented as bits.
uint32_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_untag_if_list(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
     return ntohl(p_bd->untag_if_list);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Query the flags of a bridge domain (the whole bitset).
   @details
                  [localdata_bd]
                 p_bd Local data to be queried.
Flags bitset.
   @param[in]
   @return
fpp_12_bd_flags_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_flags(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    fpp_12_bd_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_bd->flags);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_12_bd_flags_t));
    return (tmp_flags);
}
/*
* @brief
* @details
                 Query the domain traffic statistics - ingress
                  [localdata_bd]
 * @param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
* @return Count of ingress packets at the time when the data was obtained from PFE.
uint32_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_stt_ingress(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    return ntohl(p_bd->stats.ingress);
/*
* @brief
                 @details
                  [localdata_bd]
                 p_{\rm p}dd Local data to be queried.
Number of ingress bytes at the time when the data was obtained from PFE.
   @param[in]
   @return
uint32_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_stt_ingress_bytes(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
return ntohl(p_bd->stats.ingress_bytes);
}
/*
* @brief
                 Query the domain traffic statistics - egress
   @details [localdata_bd]
@param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.
@return Count of egress packets at the time when the data was obtained from PFE.
 * @details
uint32_t demo_l2_bd_ld_get_stt_egress(const fpp_l2_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
    assert(NULL != p_bd);
    return ntohl(p_bd->stats.egress);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Ouery the domain traffic statistics - egress in bytes
                  [localdata_bd]
 * @param[in] p_bd Local data to be queried.

* @return Number of egress bytes at the time when the data was obtained from PFE.
uint32_t demo_12_bd_1d_get_stt_egress_bytes(const fpp_12_bd_cmd_t* p_bd)
     assert(NULL != p_bd);
    return ntohl(p_bd->stats.egress_bytes);
```

```
/*
* @brief
                  Query whether a physical interface is a member of
                  a static entry's forwarding list.
   @details
                  [localdata_stent]
   @param[in] p_stent Local data to be queried.
@param[in] fwlist_bitflag Queried physical interface. A bitflag.
                                      Each physical interface is represented by one bit.
                                      Conversion between physical interface ID and a corresponding fwlist bit is (luL << "ID of a target physical interface").
                  Hint: It is recommended to always query only a single bitflag. At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the static entry: true : had at least one queried forward list bitflag set
   @return
                  false : had none of the queried forward list bitflags set
bool demo_12_stent_ld_is_fwlist_phyifs(const fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent, uint32_t fwlist_bitflag)
     assert(NULL != p_stent);
     return (bool)(ntohl(p_stent->forward_list) & fwlist_bitflag);
/*
* @brief
                  Query status of the "local" flag of a static entry. [localdata_stent]
   @details
                  p_stent Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the static entry:
    @param[in]
   @return
                  true : was set as local.
                   false : was NOT set as local.
bool demo_12_stent_ld_is_local(const fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent)
     assert(NULL != p_stent);
     return (bool)(p_stent->local);
/*
* @brief
                  Query status of the "src_discard" flag of a static entry. [localdata_stent]
 * @details
   @param[in]
                  p_stent Local data to be queried.
                  At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the static entry:
   @return
                   true : was set to discard ETH frames with a matching source MAC.
                  false : was NOT set to discard ETH frames with a matching source MAC.
bool demo_12_stent_ld_is_src_discard(const fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent)
     assert(NULL != p stent);
     return (bool)(p_stent->src_discard);
}
 * @brief
* @details
                  Query status of the "dst_discard" flag of a static entry.
                   [localdata_stent]
   @param[in]
                  p stent Local data to be gueried.
                  At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the static entry:
                  true \,: was set to discard ETH frames with a matching destination MAC. false \,: was NOT set to discard ETH frames with a matching destination MAC.
bool demo_l2_stent_ld_is_dst_discard(const fpp_l2_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent)
     assert(NULL != p_stent);
     return (bool)(p_stent->dst_discard);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                  Query the VLAN ID of a static entry.
                  [localdata_stent]
   @param[[in] p_stent Local data to be queried.
@return VLAN ID of the static entry.
uint16 t demo 12 stent ld get vlan(const fpp 12 static ent cmd t* p stent)
{
    assert(NULL != p_stent);
return ntohs(p_stent->vlan);
/*
* @brief
                  Ouery the MAC address of a static entry.
   @details
                   [localdata_stent]
 * @param[in] p_stent Local data to be queried.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
MAC address of the static entry.
 * @return
const uint8_t* demo_12_stent_ld_get_mac(const fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent)
    assert(NULL != p_stent);
return (p_stent->mac);
/*
* @brief
                Ouery the forwarding list (a bitset) of a static entry.
 * @details
                [localdata_stent]
   @param[in]
                p_stent Local data to be queried.
                Bitset with physical interfaces being represented as bits.
   @return
uint32_t demo_12_stent_ld_get_fwlist(const fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t* p_stent)
    assert(NULL != p_stent);
    return ntohl(p_stent->forward_list);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========== */
/*
* @brief
                p_cl
                              FCI client
   @param[in]
   a next bridge domain is picked for a print process.
                              --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
                FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available bridge domains.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_12_bd_print_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_12_bd_cb_print_t p_cb_print)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_12_bd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_12_bd_cmd_t reply_from_fci =
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_BD,
                      sizeof(fpp_12_bd_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
             }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more bridge domains to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_L2_BD_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
        rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_l2_bd_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief     Use FCI calls to get a count of all available bridge domains in PFE.
@param[in]     p_cl     FCI client
@param[out]     p_rtn_count     Space to store the count of bridge domains.
   @param[in]
                 FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available bridge domains.
 * @return
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
                                    : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code). No value copied.
                     other
int demo_l2_bd_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_12_bd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     fpp_12_bd_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
uint16_t count = 0u;
     /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop */
     while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
          /* query loop runs till there are no more bridge domains to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_L2_BD_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
          *p_rtn_count = count;
rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     print if error(rtn, "demo 12 bd get count() failed!");
     return (rtn);
                    Use FCI calls to iterate through all available static entries in PFE and execute a callback print function for each applicable static entry. p\_cl FCI client instance
 * @brief
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
   @param[in] p_cb_print Callback print function.
--> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
a next static entry is picked for a print process.
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                         assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
   @param[in] by_vlan
                                   [optional parameter]
                                     Request to print only those static entries
                                     which are associated with a particular bridge domain.
   @param[in] vlan
                                   [optional parameter]
                   VLAN ID of a bridge domain.

Applicable only if (true == by_vlan), otherwise ignored.

FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully iterated through all available static entries.
                   other
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_12_stent_print_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_12_stent_cb_print_t p_cb_print,
                                     bool by_vlan, uint16_t vlan)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
     rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT,
                          sizeof(fpp_12_static_ent_emd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
          query loop */
     while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if ((false == by_vlan) ||
             ((true == by_vlan) && (ntohs(reply_from_fci.vlan) == vlan)))
             rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
        }
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
            }
    }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more static entries to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_L2_STATIC_EN_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
        rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_stent_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
   @param[in]
                             [optional parameter]
Request to count only those static entries
               by_vlan
                              which are associated with a particular bridge domain.
 * @param[in] vlan
                             [optional parameter] VLAN ID of a bridge domain.
               Applicable only if (true == by_vlan), otherwise ignored.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all applicable static entries.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
   @return
                          : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                other
                              No value copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
   fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
uint16_t count = 0u;
       start query process */
   cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT,
                     sizeof(fpp_12_static_ent_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        {
            count++;
        }
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
        }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more static entries to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_L2_STATIC_EN_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
        *p_rtn_count = count;
        rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_12_stent_get_count() failed!");
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn);
}
/* ------*/
```

15.17 demo fp.c

```
* Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
   Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
        may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
    THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
   EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
   WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
   */
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_fp.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
                      Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested FP rule
                      from PFE. Identify the rule by its name. p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
    @param[in] p_cl
@param[out] p_rtn_rule
@param[out] p_rtn_idx
                                        Space for data from PFE.
   @param[out] p_rtn_idx Space for index of the requested FP rule.

This is a generic index of the given rule in a common pool of FP rules within PFE. It has no ties to any particular FP table.

Can be NULL. If NULL, then no index is stored.

Name of the requested FP rule.

This is a generic index of the given rule in a common pool of FP rules within PFE. It has no ties to any particular FP table.

Can be NULL. If NULL, then no index is stored.
                                        Names of FP rules are user-defined.
                     See demo_fp_rule_add().

FPP_ERR_OK : The requested FP rule was found.
   @return
                                       A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_rule. Its common pool index was stored into p_rtn_idx. REMINDER: data from PFE are in a network byte order.
                      other
                                   : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                       No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_rtn_rule);
   assert(NULL != p_rule_name);
/* 'p_rtn_index' is allowed to be NULL */
   int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
   fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
   uint16_t idx = 0u;
   /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
   /* query loop (with the search condition) */
   idx++;
       cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
       &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
   }
   /^{\star} if a query is successful, then assign the data ^{\star}/ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
       *p_rtn_rule = reply_from_fci;
if (NULL != p_rtn_idx)
           *p_rtn_idx = idx;
   print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_rule_get_by_name() failed!");
   return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
              Use FCI calls to create a new FP rule in PFE.
                           FCI client
 * @param[in] p_cl FCI client
* @param[in] p_rule_name Name of the new FP rule
                           The name is user-defined.
  See [localdata_fprule] to learn more.
  @return
              FPP_ERR_OK : New FP rule was created.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rule_name);
assert(NULL != p_rule_data);
   int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
   fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
   cmd_to_fci = *p_rule_data;
   rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.r.rule_name), p_rule_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* send data */
   if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
       cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
       rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FP_RULE, sizeof(fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t),
                                            (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
   print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_rule_add() failed!");
   return (rtn);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to destroy the target FP rule in PFE.
 * @param[in]
               p_cl FCI client
p_rule_name Name of the FP rule to destroy.
   @param[in]
                FPP_ERR_OK : The FP rule was destroyed.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_fp_rule_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_rule_name)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.r.rule_name), p_rule_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
        print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_rule_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                Use FCI calls to create a new FP table in PFE.
   @param[in]
   @param[in] p_cl FCI client
@param[in] p_table_name Name of the new FP table.
                The name is user-defined.

FPP_ERR_OK : New FP table was created.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
 * @return
int demo_fp_table_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_table_name)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_table_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fp_table_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.table_name), p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
        print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_table_add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to destroy the target FP table in PFE.
               p_cl FCI client
p_table_name Name of the FP table to destroy.

FPP_ERR_OK : The FP table was destroyed.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                           : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_fp_table_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_table_name)
    assert(NULL != p cl);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_fp_table_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.table_name), p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
        print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_table_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to insert a FP rule at a given position of a FP table in PFE. \ensuremath{\text{p_cl}}
   @param[in]
                p_cl
p_table_name
                               Name of an existing FP table.
   @param[in]
                 p_rule_name Name of an existing FP rule.
                 position Index where to insert the rule. Starts at 0.

FPP_ERR_OK: The rule was successfully inserted into the table.
   @param[in]
                position
                 other
                            : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_table_name);
assert(NULL != p_rule_name);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_fp_table_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
       prepare data *.
           set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.table_name), p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
        rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.rule_name), p_rule_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
        cmd to fci.table info.t.position = htons(position);
      send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_USE_RULE;
        rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE, sizeof(fpp_fp_table_cmd_t)
                                                 (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_table_insert_rule() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
* @param[in]
                 Use FCI calls to remove a FP rule from a FP table in PFE.
                p_cl FCI client
p_table_name Name of an existing FP table.
P_rule_name Name of a FP rule which is present in the FP table.
FFP_ERR_OK: The rule was successfully removed from the table.
   @return
                            : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                other
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_table_name);
    assert(NULL != p_rule_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fp_table_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data *.
    rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.table_name), p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.rule_name), p_rule_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION UNUSE RULE;
        rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FP_TABLE, sizeof(fpp_fp_table_cmd_t)
                                                 (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_table_remove_rule() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
   @defgroup
                    localdata_fprule [localdata_fprule]
                    Functions marked as [localdata_fprule] access only local data.
                   No FCI calls are made.
   @details:
                   These functions have a parameter p\_rule (a struct with configuration data). For addition of FP rules, there are no "initial data" to be obtained from PFE.
                   Simply declare a local data struct and configure it.
                   Then, after all modifications are done and finished,
                   call demo_fp_rule_add() to create a new FP rule in PFE.
                       Set a data "template" of a FP rule.
 * @details
                       [localdata_fprule]
                       p_rule Local data to be modified.
data Data "template" (a value)

This value will be compared with a selected value from the inspected traffic.
   @param[in.out]
   @param[in]
void demo_fp_rule_ld_set_data(fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule, uint32_t data)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
     p_rule->r.data = htonl(data);
/*
* @brief
                       Set a bitmask of a FP rule.
   @details
   @details [localdata_fprule]
@param[in,out] p_rule Local data to be modified.
                                Bitmask for more precise data selection.

This bitmask is applied on the selected 32bit value from the inspected traffic.
   @param[in]
                       mask
void demo_fp_rule_ld_set_mask(fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule, uint32_t mask)
    assert(NULL != p_rule);
p_rule->r.mask = htonl(mask);
/*
* @brief
                       Set an offset and a base for the offset ("offset from") of a FP rule.
   @details
                       [localdata_fprule]
                       p_rule Local data to be modified.
offset Offset (in bytes) into traffic's data.
   @param[in,out]
   @param[in]
                                 The offset is applied from the respective base ("offset_from").
                       Data value (32bit) which lies on the offset is the value selected for comparison under the given FP rule.

offset_from Base for an offset calculation.

See description of the fpp_fp_offset_from_t type in FCI API Reference.
   @param[in]
{
    assert(NULL != p_rule);
     p_rule->r.offset = htons(offset);
    hton_enum(&offset_from, sizeof(fpp_fp_offset_from_t));
     p_rule->r.offset_from = offset_from;
}
/*
    * @brief
                       Set/unset an inverted mode of a FP rule match evaluation.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_fprule]
@param[in,out] p_rule Local data to be modified.
@param[in] invert Request to set/unset the inverted mode of evaluation.
   @param[in]
void demo_fp_rule_ld_set_invert(fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule, bool invert)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
    p_rule->r.invert = invert; /* NOTE: Implicit cast from bool to uint8_t */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                       Set action to be done if inspected traffic satisfies a FP rule.
 * @details
    @details [localdata_fprule]
@param[in,out] p_rule Local data to be modified.
   @param[in]
                       match_action
                                             Action to be done
                                             See description of the fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t type
                                             in FCI API Reference.
                                            Name of a next FP rule to execute.

Meaningful only if the match action is FP_NEXT_RULE.

Can be NULL. If NULL or "" (empty string),
then no rule is set as the next rule.
   @param[in]
                       p_next_rule_name
{
    assert(NULL != p_rule);
     /* 'p_next_rule_name' is allowed to be NULL */
    hton_enum(&match_action, sizeof(fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t));
p_rule->r.match_action = match_action;
     set_text((char*)(p_rule->r.next_rule_name), p_next_rule_name, IFNAMSIZ);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
/*
* @brief
                  Query the status of an invert mode of a FP rule. [localdata_fprule]
   @details
                  p_rule Local data to be queried.
    @param[in]
                  At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the FP rule: true : was running in the inverted mode
   @return
                   false : was NOT running in the inverted mode
bool demo_fp_rule_ld_is_invert(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
     return (bool)(p_rule->r.invert);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                  Ouery the name of a FP rule.
                  [localdata_fprule]
p_rule Local data to be queried.
Name of the FP rule.
   @param[in]
    @return
const char* demo_fp_rule_ld_get_name(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
    assert(NULL != p_rule);
return (const char*)(p_rule->r.rule_name);
/*
* @brief
                  Query the name of a "next FP rule". [localdata_fprule]
   @details
                  "Next FP rule" is meaningful only when "match_action == FP_NEXT_RULE" p_rule Local data to be queried.
Name of the "next FP rule".
 * @param[in]
    @return
const char* demo_fp_rule_ld_get_next_name(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
return (const char*)(p_rule->r.next_rule_name);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Query the data "template" of a FP rule. [localdata_fprule]
    @details
    @param[in] p_rule Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                  Data "template" used by the FP rule.
uint32_t demo_fp_rule_ld_get_data(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
     return ntohl(p_rule->r.data);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                  Query the bitmask of a FP rule. [localdata_fprule]
   @details
   @param[in] p_rule Local data to be queried.
@return Bitmask used by the FP rule.
   @return
uint32_t demo_fp_rule_ld_get_mask(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
    assert(NULL != p_rule);
    return ntohl(p_rule->r.mask);
 * @brief
* @details
                  Query the offset of a FP rule.
                  [localdata_fprule]
   @param[in] p_rule Local data to be queried.
@return Offset where to find the inspected value in the traffic data.
uint16 t demo fp rule ld get offset(const fpp fp rule cmd t* p rule)
    assert(NULL != p_rule);
return ntohs(p_rule->r.offset);
/*
* @brief
                  Query the offset base ("offset from") of a FP rule.
                   [localdata_fprule]
   @details
                  p_rule Local data to be queried.
Base position in traffic data to use for offset calculation.
   @param[in]
   @return
fpp_fp_offset_from_t demo_fp_rule_ld_get_offset_from(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
     fpp_fp_offset_from_t tmp_offset_from = (p_rule->r.offset_from);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_offset_from, sizeof(fpp_fp_offset_from_t));
     return (tmp_offset_from);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Ouery the match action of a FP rule.
 * @details
                   [localdata_fprule]
                  p_rule Local data to be queried.
   @param[in]
                  Match action of the FP rule.
   @return
fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t demo_fp_rule_ld_get_match_action(const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t* p_rule)
     assert(NULL != p_rule);
     fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t tmp_match_action = (p_rule->r.match_action);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_match_action, sizeof(fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t));
    return (tmp_match_action);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========= */
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to iterate through all available FP rules of a given FP table
                   in PFE. Execute a callback print function for each applicable FP rule.
   @param[in]
                  p cl
                                     FCI client
                                     Callback print function.
   @param[in]
                  p cb print
                                     --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
a next FP rule in table is picked for a print process.
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                     assumed and this function terminates prematurely. Name of a FP table.
Names of FP tables are user-defined. See demo_fp_table_add().
   @param[in] p_table_name
   @param[in] position_init
                                     Start invoking a callback print function from this position in the FP table.
                  count If 0, start from the very first FP rule in the table.

count Print only this count of FP rules, then end.

If 0, keep printing FP rules till the end of the table.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all FP rules of the given FP table.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @param[in] count
assert(NULL != p_cl);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_table_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fp_table_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_fp_table_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
     /* prepare data '
    rtn = set_text((char*)(cmd_to_fci.table_info.t.table_name), p_table_name, IFNAMSIZ);
if (0u == count) /* if 0, set max possible count of items */
          count --; /* WARNING: intentional use of owf behavior */
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
          &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
          /* query loop */
          uint16_t position = 0u;
while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (Ou != count))
               if (position >= position_init)
                    const fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t tmp_rule = {Ou, (reply_from_fci.table_info.r)};
                    rtn = p_cb_print(&tmp_rule, position);
                    count --;
               position++;
               if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
               }
          }
          /* query loop runs till there are no more FP rules to report *
          /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_FP_RULE_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
          {
               rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_table_print() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to iterate through all available FP rules in PFE (regardless
   of table affiliation). Execute a print function for each applicable FP rule. p_c param[in] p_c FCI client
   @param[in] p_cb_print
                                      Callback print function.
                                      --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and a next FP rule is picked for a print process.
                                      --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.

Start invoking a callback print function from
 * @param[in] idx init
                  this index of FP rule query.

If 0, start from the very first queried FP rule.

count Print only this count of FP rules, then end.

If 0, keep printing FP rules till there is no more available.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available FP rules.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @param[in] count
   @return
int demo_fp_rule_print_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_fp_rule_cb_print_t p_cb_print,
                                  uint16_t idx_init, uint16_t count)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
```

```
fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* prepare data */ if (0u == count) /* if 0, set max possible count of items */
         count--; /* WARNING: intentional use of owf behavior */
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
uint16_t idx = 0u;
    while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (Ou != count))
         if (idx >= idx_init)
              rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci, idx);
              count--;
         idx++;
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
              rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FP_RULE,
                                sizeof(fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more FP rules to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */    if (FPP_ERR_FP_RULE_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fp_rule_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to get a count of all available FP rules in PFE (regardless
                  of table affiliation).
                  p_cl FCI client instance
p_rtn_count Space to store the count of FP rules.
FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available FP rules.
   @param[in]
   @param[out]
   @return
                                  Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                 No count was stored.
int demo_fp_rule_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    uint32_t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         count++;
         cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION QUERY CONT;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FP_RULE,
                            sizeof(fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

15.18 demo_rt_ct.c

```
_____
 * Copyright 2020-2022 NXP
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
    1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
  * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
    3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
    OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
    OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_rt_ct.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ========= */
/*
* @brief
                        Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested route from PFE.
                        Identify the route by its ID. p_cl FCI client
    @param[in]
                       p cl
                                      Space for data from PFE.
ID of the requested route.
    @param[out] p_rtn_rt
    @param[in]
                        id
                                       Route IDs are user-defined. See demo_rt_add().
                        FPP_ERR_OK : The requested route was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_rt.

REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
    @return
                       other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
No data copied.
int demo_rt_get_by_id(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rtn_rt, uint32_t id)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_rt);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_rt_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_rt_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
       query loop (with a search condition) */
    while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (ntohl(reply_from_fci.id) != id))
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
        }
    /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_rt = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rt_get_by_id() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested IPv4 conntrack
                 from PFE. Identify the conntrack by a specific tuple of parameters.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl
                              FCI client
                              Space for data from PFE.
Configuration data for IPv4 conntrack identification.
   @param[out] p rtn ct
                 p_ct_data
                              To identify a conntrack, all the following data must be
                              correctly set:
--> protocol
--> saddr
                                --> daddr
                                --> sport
                                --> dport
                              REMINDER: It is assumed that data are in a network byte order.
                 FPP_ERR_OK: The requested IPv4 conntrack was found.

A copy of its configuration was stored into p_rtn_ct.

REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
   @return
                 other
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_ct);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_ct_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop (with a search condition) */
    while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) &&
            ! (
               /* both sides are in network byte order (thus no byte order conversion needed) */
              ((reply_from_fci.protocol) == (p_ct_data->protocol)) &&
((reply_from_fci.sport) == (p_ct_data->sport)) &&
((reply_from_fci.dport) == (p_ct_data->dport)) &&
              ((reply_from_fci.saddr) == (p_ct_data->saddr)) &&
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
((reply_from_fci.daddr) == (p_ct_data->daddr))
    {
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK,
                            sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                            &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    }
     /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p rtn ct = reply from fci;
    print if error(rtn, "demo ct get by tuple() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested IPv6 conntrack
                  from PFE. Identify the conntrack by a specific tuple of parameters.
                                 FCI client
                                Space for data from PFE.
Configuration data for IPv6 conntrack identification.
   @param[out] p_rtn_ct6
                  p_ct6_data
   @param[in]
                                 To identify a conntrack, all the following data must be
                                correctly set:
--> protocol
                                   --> saddr
                                   --> daddr
                                   --> sport
                                   --> dport
                  REMINDER: It is assumed that data are in a network byte order. 
 \label{eq:fpper} \texttt{FPP\_ERR\_OK} : \text{ The requested IPv6 conntrack was found.}
   @return
                               A copy of its configuration was stored into p_rtn_ct6.
REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                  No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_ct6);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK,
                       sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop (with a search condition) */
while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) &&
               )
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK,
                            sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_ct6 = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct6_get_by_tuple() failed!");
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
* @brief
                    Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target IPv4 conntrack in PFE.
                    For countracks, only a few selected parameters can be modified. See FCI API Reference, chapter FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK, subsection "Action FPP_ACTION_UPDATE".
   @details
                    p_cl
   @param[in]
                                 FCI client
                   p_ct_data Local data struct which represents a new configuration of the target IPv4 conntrack.
   @param[in]
                   Initial data can be obtained via demo_ct_get_by_tuple(). FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target IPv4 conntrack was
   @return
                                     successfully updated in PFE.
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                    other
int demo_ct_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct_data)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_ct_data);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci = *p_ct_data;
     cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t),
                                                               (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
                    Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target IPv6 conntrack in PFE. For conntracks, only a few selected parameters can be modified. See FCI API Reference, chapter FPP_CMD_IPv6_CONNTRACK,
 * @brief
   @details
                    subsection "Action FPP_ACTION_UPDATE".
                                   FCI client
   @param[in]
                    p cl
                                   Local data struct which represents a new configuration of the target IPv6 conntrack.

Initial data can be obtained via demo_ct6_get_by_tuple().
                   p_ct6_data
                    FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target IPv6 conntrack was successfully updated in PFE.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
 * @return
int demo_ct6_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6_data)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_ct6_data);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci = *p_ct6_data;
     /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t),
                                                              (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct6_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                    Use FCI calls to set timeout for IPv4 TCP conntracks in PFE.
                    p_cl FCI client
timeout Timeout [seconds]
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
   @param[in]
                    FPP_ERR_OK : New timeout was set.
   @return
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
int demo_ct_timeout_tcp(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t timeout)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
   int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_timeout_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
   cmd_to_fci.protocol = htons(6u); /* 6 == tcp */
    cmd_to_fci.timeout_value1 = htonl(timeout);
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT, sizeof(fpp_timeout_cmd_t)
                                                        (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_timeout_tcp() failed!");
    return (rtn);
                 Use FCI calls to set timeout for IPv4 UDP conntracks in PFE.
                       FCI client
ut Timeout [seconds]
  @param[in]
                 p_cl
   @param[in]
                 timeout
                 other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_ct_timeout_udp(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t timeout)
   assert(NULL != p_cl);
   int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_timeout_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
      prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.protocol = htons(17u); /* 17 == udp */
    cmd_to_fci.timeout_value1 = htonl(timeout);
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT, sizeof(fpp_timeout_cmd_t),
                                                        (unsigned short*)(&cmd to fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_timeout_udp() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
* @brief
* @param[in]
                 Use FCI calls to set timeout for all other IPv4 conntracks than TCP/UDP ones.
                 p_cl FCI client
timeout Timeout [seconds]
                 p_cl
   @param[in]
   @return
                 FPP_ERR_OK : New timeout was set.
                             : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_ct_timeout_others(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t timeout)
    assert(NULL != p cl);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_timeout_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
   /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci.protocol = htons(0u); /* 0 == others */
    cmd_to_fci.timeout_value1 = htonl(timeout);
    /* send data */
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT, sizeof(fpp_timeout_cmd_t)
                                                        (unsigned short*)(&cmd to fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_timeout_others() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======= */
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to create a new route in PFE.
                 In the context of PFE, a "route" is a configuration data element that specifies which physical interface of PFE shall be used as an egress interface
  @details
                 and what destination MAC address shall be set in the routed traffic.
                 These "routes" are used as a part of IPv4/IPv6 conntracks.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in] p_cl
                             FCI client
  @param[in]
              id ID of the new route.
p_rt_data Configuration data of the new route.
   @param[in]
                            To create a new route, a local data struct must be created, configured and then passed to this function.

See [localdata_rt] to learn more.
                 FPP_ERR_OK : New route was created.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
* @return
                other
int demo_rt_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t id, const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt_data)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rt_data);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
   fpp_rt_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
   cmd_to_fci = *p_rt_data;
cmd_to_fci.id = htonl(id);
    /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
   print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rt_add() failed!");
   return (rtn);
}
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to destroy the target route in PFE.
  int demo_rt_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t id)
   assert(NULL != p cl);
   int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_rt_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
   cmd_to_fci.id = htonl(id);
    /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
   print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rt_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
    * @brief
    * @param[
                Use FCI calls to create a new IPv4 conntrack in PFE. p\_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
                p_ct_data
                             Configuration data of the new IPv4 conntrack.
                            To create a new IPv4 conntrack, a local data struct must be created, configured and then passed to this function.
                See [localdata_ct] to learn more.
FPP_ERR_OK : New IPv4 conntrack was created.
  @return
                            : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_ct_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct_data)
   assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_ct_data);
   int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
      prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci = *p_ct_data;
      send data *
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t),
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
(unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to destroy the target IPv4 conntrack in PFE. \ensuremath{\text{p_cl}}
   @param[in]
                  p_cl
                  p_ct_data
                               Configuration data for IPv4 conntrack identification.
                               To identify a conntrack, all the following data must be
                               correctly set:
--> protocol
--> saddr
                                 --> daddr
                                 --> sport
--> dport
                  REMINDER: It is assumed that data are in a network byte order.

FPP_ERR_OK : The IPv4 conntrack was destroyed.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_ct_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct_data)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_ct_data);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci = *p_ct_data;
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION DEREGISTER;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t),
                                                         (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
 * @brief
 * @param
                  Use FCI calls to create a new IPv6 conntrack in PFE.
   @param[in]
                               FCI client
                  p_cl
   @param[in]
                  p_ct6_data Configuration data of the new IPv6 conntrack.
                                To create a new IPv6 conntrack, a local data struct must
                                be created, configured and then passed to this function.
                                See [localdata_ct6] to learn more.
                  FPP_ERR_OK : New IPv6 conntrack was created.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_ct6_add(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6_data)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_ct6_data);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci = *p_ct6_data;
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t),
                                                         (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct6_add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
 * @brief
                  Use FCI calls to destroy the target IPv6 conntrack in PFE.
                  p_cl
                                FCI client
   @param[in]
                                Configuration data for IPv6 conntrack identification. To identify a conntrack, all the following data must be
                  p_ct6_data
   @param[in]
                                correctly set:
                                   --> protocol
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
--> saddr
                                 --> daddr
                                 --> sport
                 REMINDER: It is assumed that data are in a network byte order. FPP\_ERR\_OK: The IPv6 conntrack was destroyed.
   @return
                 other
                             : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_ct6_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6_data)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_ct6_data);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci = *p_ct6_data;
    /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK, sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t),
                                                      (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct6_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
 * @brief
 * @param
                 Use FCI calls to reset (clear) all IPv4 routes & conntracks in PFE.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl FCI client
                 FPP_ERR_OK : All IPv4 routes & conntracks were cleared.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
  @return
int demo_rtct_reset_ip4(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    /* prepare data */
    /* empty */
    /* send data */
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_RESET, 0, NULL);
   print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rtct_reset_ip4() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
    * @brief
    * @param[
                 Use FCI calls to reset (clear) all IPv6 routes & conntracks in PFE.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl FCI clientf
                 FPP_ERR_OK : All IPv6 routes & conntracks were cleared.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
int demo_rtct_reset_ip6(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
   assert(NULL != p_cl);
   int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    /* prepare data */
/* empty */
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET, 0, NULL);
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rtct_reset_ip6() failed!");
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
                 localdata_rt [localdata_rt]
                 Functions marked as [localdata_rt] access only local data.
   @brief:
                 No FCI calls are made.
* @details:
                These functions have a parameter p_rt (a struct with configuration data).
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
When adding a new route, there are no "initial data" to be obtained from PFE.
                        Simply declare a local data struct and configure it. Then, after all modifications are done and finished,
                        call demo_rt_add() to create a new route in PFE.

REMINDER: In the context of PFE, a "route" is a configuration data element which is used as a part of IPv4/IPv6 conntracks.
/*
* @brief
                            Set a route as an {\tt IPv4} route. If the route was previously set as an {\tt IPv6} route, then the {\tt IPv6} flag is removed.
    @details
                             [localdata_rt]
                             Symbol names are a bit confusing (inherited from another project).
                            FPP_IP_ROUTE_604 == route is an IPv4 route
FPP_IP_ROUTE_406 == route is an IPv6 route
It is forbidden to set both flags at the same time (undefined behavior).
    @param[in,out] p_rt Local data to be modified.
void demo rt ld set as ip4(fpp rt cmd t* p rt)
      assert(NULL != p_rt);
p_rt->flags &= htonl(~FPP_IP_ROUTE_406);
      p_rt->flags |= htonl(FPP_IP_ROUTE_604);
                            Set a route as an IPv6 route. If the route was previously set as an IPv4 route, then the IPv4 flag is removed. [localdata_rt]
  * @brief
     @details
    @details [localdata_rt]
@param[in,out] p_rt Local data to be modified.
Symbol names are a bit confusing (inherited from another project).
FPP_IP_ROUTE_6o4 == route is an IPv4 route
FPP_IP_ROUTE_4o6 == route is an IPv6 route
It is forbidden to set both flags at the same time (undefined behavior).
@param[in,out] p_rt Local data to be modified.
void demo_rt_ld_set_as_ip6(fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
      assert(NULL != p_rt);
p_rt->flags &= htonl(~FPP_IP_ROUTE_604);
      p_rt->flags |= htonl(FPP_IP_ROUTE_406);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                            Set a source MAC address of a route.
     @details [localdata_rt]
@param[in,out] p_rt Local data to be modified.
                            p_src_mac Source MAC address.
void demo_rt_ld_set_src_mac(fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt, const uint8_t p_src_mac[6])
      assert(NULL != p_rt);
assert(NULL != p_src_mac);
      memcpy((p_rt->src_mac), p_src_mac, (6 * sizeof(uint8_t)));
}
/*
* @brief
                            Set a destination MAC address of a route.
     @details
                             [localdata_rt]
                                             Local data to be modified.
     @param[in,out] p_rt
                             p_dst_mac Destination MAC address.
void demo_rt_ld_set_dst_mac(fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt, const uint8_t p_dst_mac[6])
      assert(NULL != p_rt);
assert(NULL != p_dst_mac);
memcpy((p_rt->dst_mac), p_dst_mac, (6 * sizeof(uint8_t)));
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                            Set an egress physical interface of a route.
                             [localdata_rt]
                            p_rt
     @param[in,out]
                                                 Local data to be modified.
                            p_phyif_name
Name of a physical interface which shall be used as egress.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See the FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
     @param[in]
 void demo_rt_ld_set_egress_phyif(fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt, const char* p_phyif_name)
      assert(NULL != p_rt);
      assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
set_text((p_rt->output_device), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
/*
* @defgroup
                                  localdata_ct [localdata_ct]
Functions marked as [localdata_ct] access only local data.
      @brief:
                                  No FCI calls are made.
                                  These functions have a parameter p_ct (a struct with configuration data). When adding a new IPv4 conntrack, there are no "initial data" to be obtained from PFE. Simply declare a local data struct and configure it.
      @details:
                                  Then, after all modifications are done and finished,
                                  call demo_ct_add() to create a new IPv4 conntrack in PFE.
/*
    * @brief
                                        Set a protocol type of an IPv4 conntrack.
      @details
                                         [localdata_ct]
                                        p_ct Local data to be modified.
protocol IP protocol ID
      @param[in,out]
      @param[in]
                                                             See "IANA Assigned Internet Protocol Number":
                                      \verb|https://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers/protocol-numbers.x|| the continuous continuou
void demo_ct_ld_set_protocol(fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct, uint16_t protocol)
        assert(NULL != p_ct);
        p_ct->protocol = htons(protocol);
                                         Set a ttl decrement flag of an IPv4 conntrack.
                                         [localdata_ct]
If set, then the TTL value of a packet is decremented when
      @details
                                         the packet is routed by the IPv4 conntrack.
      @param[in,out] p_ct Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to enable/disable the ttl decrement.
      @param[in]
void demo_ct_ld_set_ttl_decr(fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct, bool set)
        assert(NULL != p_ct);
         if (set)
                p_ct->flags |= htons(CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT);
        else
        {
                 p_ct->flags &= htons((uint16_t)(~CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT));
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                                        Set "orig direction" data of an IPv4 conntrack.
      @details
                                         [localdata_ct]
      @param[in,out]
                                        p_ct
                                                              Local data to be modified.
      @param[in]
                                         saddr
                                                              IPv4 source address.
IPv4 destination address.
      @param[in]
                                         daddr
      @param[in]
                                         sport
                                                               Source port.
      @param[in]
                                         dport
                                                              Destination port.
                                         vlan
      @param[in]
                                                              VLAN tag.
                                                                                     : No VLAN tag modifications in this direction.
                                                                   ZERO
                                                                  non ZERO : --> If a packet is not tagged, then a VLAN tag is added.
                                                                                          --> If a packet is already tagged, then the VLAN tag is replaced.
                                        route_id ID of a route for the orig direction.
      @param[in]
                                                              The route must already exist in PFE.
                                                              See demo rt add().
      @param[in]
                                                                               Request to make the conntrack unidirectional
                                         unidir_orig_only
                                                                                (orig direction only).
                                                                               If true and the conntrack was previously
                                                                               configured as "reply direction only", it gets newly reconfigured as "orig direction only".
assert(NULL != p_ct);
        p_ct->saddr = htonl(saddr);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
p_ct->daddr = htonl(daddr);
     p_ct->sport = htons(sport);
p_ct->dport = htons(dport);
     p_ct->vlan = htons(vlan);
     p_ct->route_id = htonl(route_id);
      if (unidir_orig_only)
           p_ct->route_id_reply = htonl(0u);
p_ct->flags |= htons(CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED);
p_ct->flags &= htons((uint16_t)(~CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED));
}
/*
* @brief
                           Set "reply direction" data of an IPv4 conntrack.
                           [localdata_ct]
    @details
                                                     Local data to be modified.

IPv4 source address (reply direction).

IPv4 destination address (reply direction).
    @param[in,out]
                          p_ct
                           saddr_reply
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
                           daddr_reply
                                                      Source port (reply direction).
Destination port (reply direction).
    @param[in]
                           sport_reply
    @param[in]
                          dport_reply
                                                      VLAN tag (reply direction).

ZERO : No VLAN tag modifications in this direction
    @param[in]
                          vlan_reply
                                                         non ZERO : --> If a packet is not tagged,
                                                                        then a VLAN tag is added.
--> If a packet is already tagged,
                                                                             then the VLAN tag is replaced.
                                                      ID of a route for the reply direction. The route must already exist in PFE.
    @param[in]
                          route_id_reply
                                                      See demo_rt_add()
                                                     Request to make the conntrack unidirectional (reply direction only).

If true and the conntrack was previously configured as "orig direction only", it gets newly reconfigured as "reply direction only".
    @param[in]
                          unidir_reply_only
assert(NULL != p_ct);
     p_ct->saddr_reply = htonl(saddr_reply);
     p_ct->daddr_reply = htonl(daddr_reply);
     p_ct->sport_reply = htons(sport_reply);
p_ct->dport_reply = htons(dport_reply);
p_ct->vlan_reply = htons(vlan_reply);
     p_ct->route_id_reply = htonl(route_id_reply);
      if (unidir_reply_only)
           p_ct->route_id = htonl(0u);
           p_ct->flags |= htons(CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED);
p_ct->flags &= htons((uint16_t)(~CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED));
}
/*
* @defgroup
* @brief:
                      localdata_ct6 [localdata_ct6]
Functions marked as [localdata_ct6] access only local data.
    @brief:
                      No FCI calls are made.
                      These functions have a parameter p_ct6 (a struct with configuration data). When adding a new IPv6 conntrack, there are no "initial data" to be obtained from PFE. Simply declare a local data struct and configure it. Then, after all modifications are done and finished,
    @details:
                      call demo_ct6_add() to create a new IPv6 conntrack in PFE.
 * @brief
                          Set a protocol type of an IPv6 conntrack.
    @details
                           [localdata_ct6]
    @param[in,out] p_ct6   Local data to be modified.
@param[in]   protocol IP protocol ID
                                        See "IANA Assigned Internet Protocol Number":
                         https://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers/protocol-numbers.xhtml
void demo_ct6_ld_set_protocol(fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6, uint16_t protocol)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     p_ct6->protocol = htons(protocol);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
}
  * @brief
                         Set a ttl decrement flag of an IPv6 conntrack.
                          [localdata_ct6]
    @details
    If set, then the TTL value of a packet is decremented when the packet is routed by the IPv6 conntrack.

@param[in,out] p_ct6 Local data to be modified.
    @param[in]
                                  Request to enable/disable the ttl decrement.
void demo_ct6_ld_set_ttl_decr(fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     if (set)
           p_ct6->flags |= htons(CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT);
     else
           p_ct6->flags &= htons((uint16_t)(~CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT));
}
    @brief
                         Set "orig direction" data of an IPv6 conntrack.
                          [localdata_ct6]
    @details
    @param[in,out] p_ct6 Local data to be modified.
@param[in] p_saddr IPv6 source address.
    @param[in]
                         p_daddr
                                       IPv6 destination address.
                                       Source port.
Destination port.
    @param[in]
                          sport
    @param[in]
                          dport
    @param[in]
                          vlan
                                       VLAN tag
                                                     : No VLAN tag modifications in this direction.
                                          ZERO
                                          non ZERO : --> If a packet is not tagged,
                                                             then a VLAN tag is added.
                                                        --> If a packet is already tagged, then the VLAN tag is replaced.
    @param[in]
                         route_id ID of a route for the orig direction.
                                       The route must already exist in PFE.
                                       See demo_rt_add().
                         unidir_orig_only Request to make the conntrack unidirectional (orig direction only).
    @param[in]
                                                  If true and the conntrack was previously configured as "reply direction only", it gets newly reconfigured as "orig direction only".
assert(NULL != p_ct6);
assert(NULL != p_saddr);
assert(NULL != p_daddr);
     p_ct6->saddr[0] = htonl(p_saddr[0]);
p_ct6->saddr[1] = htonl(p_saddr[1]);
     p_ct6->saddr[2] = htonl(p_saddr[2]);
p_ct6->saddr[3] = htonl(p_saddr[3]);
     p_ct6->daddr[0] = htonl(p_daddr[0]);
p_ct6->daddr[1] = htonl(p_daddr[1]);
p_ct6->daddr[2] = htonl(p_daddr[2]);
p_ct6->daddr[3] = htonl(p_daddr[3]);
     p_ct6->sport = htons(sport);
p_ct6->dport = htons(dport);
p_ct6->vlan = htons(vlan);
     p_ct6->route_id = htonl(route_id);
      if (unidir_orig_only)
           p_ct6->route_id_reply = htonl(0u);
           p_ct6->flags |= htons(cTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED);
p_ct6->flags &= htons((uint16_t)(~CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED));
}
/*
    * @brief
                         Set "reply direction" data of an IPv6 conntrack.
    @details
                          [localdata_ct6]
 * @param[in,out] p_ct6
                                                  Local data to be modified.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in]
                           p_saddr_reply
                                                       IPv6 source address (reply direction).
 * @param[in]
* @param[in]
                                                       IPv6 destination address (reply direction). Source port (reply direction).
                            p_daddr_reply
                            sport_reply
                                                       Source port (reply direction).

Destination port (reply direction).

VLAN tag (reply direction).

ZERO : No VLAN tag modifications in this direction non ZERO : --> If a packet is not tagged, then a VLAN tag is added.

--> If a packet is already tagged,
    @param[in]
                            dport_reply
    @param[in]
                           vlan_reply
                                                       then the VLAN tag is replaced.

ID of a route for the reply direction.

Request to make the conntrack unidirectional
    @param[in]
                           route id reply
                           unidir_reply_only
                                                        (reply direction only).
                                                       If true and the conntrack was previously configured as "orig direction only",
                                                       it gets newly reconfigured as "reply direction only".
{
      assert(NULL != p_ct6);
      assert(NULL != p_saddr_reply);
      assert(NULL != p_daddr_reply);
     p_ct6->saddr_reply[0] = htonl(p_saddr_reply[0]);
p_ct6->saddr_reply[1] = htonl(p_saddr_reply[1]);
p_ct6->saddr_reply[2] = htonl(p_saddr_reply[2]);
p_ct6->saddr_reply[3] = htonl(p_saddr_reply[3]);
      p_ct6->daddr_reply[0] = htonl(p_daddr_reply[0]);
     p_ct6->daddr_reply[1] = htonl(p_daddr_reply[1]);
p_ct6->daddr_reply[2] = htonl(p_daddr_reply[2]);
      p_ct6->daddr_reply[3] = htonl(p_daddr_reply[3]);
     p_ct6->sport_reply = htons(sport_reply);
p_ct6->dport_reply = htons(dport_reply);
p_ct6->vlan_reply = htons(vlan_reply);
p_ct6->route_id_reply = htonl(route_id_reply);
      if (unidir reply only)
           p_ct6->route_id = htonl(0u);
p_ct6->flags |= htons(CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED);
p_ct6->flags &= htons((uint16_t)(~CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED));
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                     Query whether a route is an IPv4 route. [localdata_rt]
    @details
    @param[in]
                     p_rt Local data to be queried.
                     The route:
    @return
                     true : is an IPv4 route.
false : is NOT an IPv4 route.
bool demo_rt_ld_is_ip4(const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
     assert(NULL != p_rt);
return (bool)(ntohl(p_rt->flags) & FPP_IP_ROUTE_604);
/*
* @brief
                     Query whether a route is an IPv6 route.
 * @details
                      [localdata_rt]
                     p_rt Local data to be queried.
    @param[in]
    @return
                      The route:
                     true : is an IPv6 route.
false : is NOT an IPv6 route.
bool demo_rt_ld_is_ip6(const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
      assert(NULL != p_rt);
      return (bool)(ntohl(p_rt->flags) & FPP_IP_ROUTE_406);
                      Query the ID of a route.
                    [localdata_rt]
 * @details
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in] p_{r}t Local data to be queried. * @return ID of the route.
 * @return
uint32_t demo_rt_ld_get_route_id(const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
    assert(NULL != p_rt);
    return ntohl(p_rt->id);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
               Query the source MAC of a route.
                [localdata_rt]
   @param[in] p_rt Local data to be queried.
@return Source MAC which shall be set in the routed traffic.
const uint8_t* demo_rt_ld_get_src_mac(const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
    assert(NULL != p_rt);
return (p_rt->src_mac);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
               Query the destination MAC of a route. [localdata_rt]
 * @param[in] p_rt Local data to be queried.
* @return Destination MAC which shall be set in the routed traffic.
const uint8_t* demo_rt_ld_get_dst_mac(const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
    assert(NULL != p_rt);
    return (p_rt->dst_mac);
/*
    * @brief
                Query the egress interface of a route.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_rt]
@param[in] p_rt Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                Name of a physical interface which shall be used as an egress interface.
const char* demo_rt_ld_get_egress_phyif(const fpp_rt_cmd_t* p_rt)
    assert(NULL != p_rt);
    return (p_rt->output_device);
/*
* @brief
                Query whether an IPv4 conntrack serves as a NAT.
   @details
                [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return The IPv4 conntrack:
                true : does serve as a NAT.
                false : does NOT serve as a NAT.
bool demo_ct_ld_is_nat(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    /*
* @brief
                Ouerv whether an IPv4 conntrack serves as a PAT.
 * @details
                [localdata_ct]
                p_ct Local data to be queried.
The IPv4 conntrack:
   @param[in]
   @return
                true : does serve as a PAT.
false : does NOT serve as a PAT.
bool demo_ct_ld_is_pat(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    }
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @brief
                  Query whether an IPv4 conntrack modifies VLAN tags.
 * @details
                  [localdata_ct]
p_ct Local data to be queried.
The IPv4 conntrack:
   @param[in]
                  true : does modify VLAN tags of serviced packets.
false : does NOT modify VLAN tags of serviced packets.
bool demo_ct_ld_is_vlan_tagging(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
/* no need to transform byte order when comparing with ZERO */
return (bool)((0u != p_ct->vlan) || (0u != p_ct->vlan_reply));
/*
    * @brief
                  Query whether an IPv4 conntrack decrements packet's TTL counter or not.
   @details
                   [localdata_ct]
                  p_ct Local data to be queried.
The IPV4 conntrack:
   @param[in]
   @return
                  true : does decrement TTL counter.
false : does NOT decrement TTL counter.
bool demo_ct_ld_is_ttl_decr(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
     return (bool)(ntohs(p_ct->flags) & CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT);
/*
* @brief
                  Query whether an IPv4 conntrack is orig direction only.
                  [localdata_ct]
p_ct Local data to be queried.
The IPv4 conntrack:
 * @details
   @param[in]
                  true : is orig direction only.
false : is NOT orig direction only.
bool demo_ct_ld_is_orig_only(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return (bool)(ntohs(p_ct->flags) & CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED);
/*
* @brief
                  Query whether an IPv4 conntrack is reply direction only.
   @details
                  [localdata_ct]
                  p_ct Local data to be queried.
The IPv4 conntrack:
   @param[in]
   @return
                   true : is reply direction only.
                  false : is NOT reply direction only.
bool demo_ct_ld_is_reply_only(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p ct);
     return (bool)(ntohs(p_ct->flags) & CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED);
/*
* @brief
                  Query the protocol of an IPv4 conntrack.
   @details [[localdata_ct]]
@param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return IP Protocol ID
 * @details
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_protocol(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
{
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohs(p_ct->protocol);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Query the source address of an IPv4 conntrack.
   @details
                  [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return Source IPv4 address.
 * @return
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_saddr(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
     return ntohl(p_ct->saddr);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                 Query the destination address of an IPv4 conntrack. [localdata_ct] \,
   @details
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return Destination IPv4 address.
 * @return
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_daddr(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->daddr);
 * @brief
* @details
                 Query the source port of an IPv4 conntrack.
                 [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
                 Source port.
uint16 t demo ct ld get sport(const fpp ct cmd t* p ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
return ntohs(p_ct->sport);
/*
* @brief
                Ouery the destination port of an IPv4 conntrack.
   @details
                  [localdata_ct]
 * @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
* @return Destination port.
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_dport(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohs(p_ct->dport);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the used VLAN tag of an IPv4 conntrack.
                 [localdata_ct]
   @details
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 VLAN tag. 0 == no VLAN tagging in this direction.
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_vlan(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohs(p_ct->vlan);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the route ID of an IPv4 conntrack.
                 [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Route ID.
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_route_id(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
return ntohl(p_ct->route_id);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
 ~aram[in
                 Ouery the source address of an IPv4 conntrack (reply direction).
                 [localdata_ct]
 * @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
* @return Source IPv4 address (reply direction).
 * @return
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_saddr_reply(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->saddr_reply);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the destination address of an IPv4 conntrack (reply direction).
                 [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return Destination IPv4 address (reply direction).
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_daddr_reply(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->daddr_reply);
}
/*
* @brief
                 Query the source port of an {\tt IPv4} conntrack (reply direction).
 * @details
   @details [localdata_ct]
@param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Source port (reply direction)
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_sport_reply(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
     return ntohs(p_ct->sport_reply);
/*
* @brief
* @details
                 Query the destination port of an IPv4 conntrack (reply direction).
                  [localdata_ct]
                 p_ct Local data to be queried.
Destination port (reply direction).
   @param[in]
   @return
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_dport_reply(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohs(p_ct->dport_reply);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the used VLAN tag of an IPv4 conntrack (reply direction). [localdata_ct] \,
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return VLAN tag (reply direction). 0 == no VLAN tagging in this direction.
 * @return
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_vlan_reply(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohs(p_ct->vlan_reply);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the route ID of an IPv4 conntrack (reply direction).
   @details [localdata_ct]
@param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return Route ID (reply direction).
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_route_id_reply(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->route_id_reply);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the flags of an IPv4 conntrack.
 * @details
                  [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return Flags bitset at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
   @return
uint16_t demo_ct_ld_get_flags(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
     assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohs(p_ct->flags);
}
/*
* @brief
                 Query the statistics of an {\  \  } {\  \  } IPv4 conntrack (number of frames).
   @details [localdata_ct]
@param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Number of frames that used the conntrack.
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_stt_hit(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->stats.hit);
                 Query the statistics of an IPv6 conntrack (number of bytes).
 * @details
                [localdata_ct]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
 * @return
               Sum of bytesizes of all frames that used the conntrack.
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_stt_hit_bytes(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->stats.hit_bytes);
 * @brief
               Query the statistics of an IPv4 conntrack (number of frames).
 * @details
               [localdata_ct]
   @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
@return Number of frames that used the conntrack (reply direction).
uint32 t demo ct ld get stt reply hit(const fpp ct cmd t* p ct)
{
   assert(NULL != p_ct);
return ntohl(p_ct->stats_reply.hit);
/*
* @brief
               Query the statistics of an IPv4 conntrack (number of bytes).
               [localdata_ct]
 * @param[in] p_ct Local data to be queried.
* @return Sum of bytesizes of all frames that used the conntrack (reply direction).
uint32_t demo_ct_ld_get_stt_reply_hit_bytes(const fpp_ct_cmd_t* p_ct)
    assert(NULL != p_ct);
    return ntohl(p_ct->stats_reply.hit_bytes);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
               Query whether an IPv6 conntrack serves as a NAT.
               [localdata_ct6]
               p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
The IPv6 conntrack:
   @param[in]
               true : does serve as a NAT. false : does NOT serve as a NAT.
bool demo_ct6_ld_is_nat(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
    }
               Query whether an IPv6 conntrack serves as a PAT.
 * @details
               [localdata_ct6]
   @param[in]
               p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
               The IPv6 conntrack:
               true : does serve as a PAT. false : does NOT serve as a PAT.
bool demo_ct6_ld_is_pat(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
   }
/*
* @brief
               Query whether an IPv6 conntrack modifies VLAN tags.
 * @details
               [localdata_ct6]
               p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
   @param[in]
               The IPv6 conntrack:
               true : does modify VLAN tags of serviced packets.
false : does NOT modify VLAN tags of serviced packets.
bool demo_ct6_ld_is_vlan_tagging(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    return (bool)((0u != p_ct6->vlan) || (0u != p_ct6->vlan_reply));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                   Query whether an IPv6 conntrack decrements packet's TTL counter or not.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_ct6]
@param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   The IPV6 conntrack: true : does decrement TTL counter.
                   false : does NOT decrement TTL counter.
bool demo_ct6_ld_is_ttl_decr(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
return (bool)(ntohs(p_ct6->flags) & CTCMD_FLAGS_TTL_DECREMENT);
}
/*
* @brief
                   Query whether an IPv6 conntrack is orig direction only. [localdata_ct6]
   @details
                  p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
The IPv6 conntrack:
true : is orig direction only.
 * @param[in]
   @return
                   false : is NOT orig direction only.
bool demo_ct6_ld_is_orig_only(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p ct6);
     return (bool)(ntohs(p_ct6->flags) & CTCMD_FLAGS_REP_DISABLED);
 * @brief
* @detai
                   Query whether an IPv6 conntrack is reply direction only.
   @details
                   [localdata_ct6]
                  p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
The IPv6 conntrack:
   @param[in]
   @return
                   true : is reply direction only. false : is NOT reply direction only.
bool demo_ct6_ld_is_reply_only(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return (bool)(ntohs(p_ct6->flags) & CTCMD_FLAGS_ORIG_DISABLED);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
   @brief    Query the protocol of an IPv6 conntrack.
@details    [localdata_ct6]
@param[in]    p_ct6    Local data to be queried.
@return    IP Protocol ID.
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_protocol(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->protocol);
                  Query the source address of an IPv6 conntrack.
 * @details
                   [localdata_ct6]
   @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
@return Source IPv6 address.
const uint32_t* demo_ct6_ld_get_saddr(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
static uint32_t rtn_saddr[4] = {0u};
     rtn_saddr[0] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr[0]);
    rtn_saddr[1] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr[1]);
rtn_saddr[2] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr[2]);
rtn_saddr[3] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr[3]);
     return (rtn_saddr);
}
                   Query the destination address of an IPv6 conntrack.
                  [localdata_ct6]
p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @details
   @param[in]
                   Destination IPv4 address.
   @return
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
const uint32_t* demo_ct6_ld_get_daddr(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
static uint32_t rtn_daddr[4] = {0u};
     rtn_daddr[0] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr[0]);
rtn_daddr[1] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr[1]);
rtn_daddr[2] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr[2]);
rtn_daddr[3] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr[3]);
     return (rtn daddr);
}
/*
* @brief
                   Query the source port of an {\tt IPv6} conntrack.
                    [localdata_ct6]
    @details
    @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   Source port.
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_sport(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->sport);
                   Query the destination port of an IPv6 conntrack.
 * @details
    @details [localdata_ct6]
@param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
                   Destination port.
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_dport(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->dport);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the used VLAN tag of an IPv6 conntrack.
 * @details
                   [localdata_ct6]
   @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
@return VLAN tag. 0 == no VLAN tagging in this direction.
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_vlan(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
{
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->vlan);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the route ID of an IPv6 conntrack. [localdata_ct6]
    @details
 * @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   Route ID
uint32_t demo_ct6_ld_get_route_id(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohl(p_ct6->route_id);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
 ~aram[ir
                   Query the source address of an IPv6 conntrack (reply direction).
    @details [localdata_ct6]
@param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
@return Source IPv6 address (reply direction).
const uint32_t* demo_ct6_ld_get_saddr_reply(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
static uint32_t rtn_saddr_reply[4] = {0u};
     rtn_saddr_reply[0] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr_reply[0]);
rtn_saddr_reply[1] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr_reply[1]);
     rtn_saddr_reply[2] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr_reply[2]);
rtn_saddr_reply[3] = ntohl(p_ct6->saddr_reply[3]);
     return (rtn_saddr_reply);
}
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                 Query the destination address of an IPv6 conntrack (reply direction). [localdata_ct6]
    @details
   @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
                 Destination IPv6 address (reply direction).
 * @return
const uint32_t* demo_ct6_ld_get_daddr_reply(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     static uint32_t rtn_daddr_reply[4] = {0u};
     rtn_daddr_reply[0] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr_reply[0]);
    rtn_daddr_reply[1] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr_reply[1]);
rtn_daddr_reply[2] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr_reply[2]);
     rtn_daddr_reply[3] = ntohl(p_ct6->daddr_reply[3]);
    return (rtn daddr reply);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the source port of an IPv6 conntrack (reply direction).
                  [localdata_ct6]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Source port (reply direction).
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_sport_reply(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->sport_reply);
/*
* @brief
   @brief Query the destination port of an IPv6 conntrack (reply direction). @details [localdata_ct6] @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @details
                  Destination port (reply direction).
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_dport_reply(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->dport_reply);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the used VLAN tag of an IPv6 conntrack (reply direction).
                  [localdata_ct6]
                 P_ct6 Local data to be queried.

VLAN tag (reply direction). 0 == no VLAN tagging in this direction.
   @param[in]
   @return
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_vlan_reply(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
{
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->vlan_reply);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Query the route ID of an IPv6 conntrack (reply direction). [localdata_ct6]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
* @return Route ID (reply direction).
uint32_t demo_ct6_ld_get_route_id_reply(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohl(p_ct6->route_id_reply);
/*
    * @brief
                 Query the flags of an IPv6 conntrack.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_ct6]
@param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
@return Flags bitset at time when the data was obtained from PFE.
uint16_t demo_ct6_ld_get_flags(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
{
     assert(NULL != p_ct6);
     return ntohs(p_ct6->flags);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Query the statistics of an IPv6 conntrack (number of frames).
 * @brief
   @details [localdata_ct6]
@param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
 * @details
                Number of frames that used the conntrack.
uint32_t demo_ct6_ld_get_stt_hit(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
    return ntohl(p_ct6->stats.hit);
/*
* @brief
                Ouery the statistics of an IPv6 conntrack (number of bytes).
   @details
                 [localdata_ct6]
                p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
Sum of bytesizes of all frames that used the conntrack.
   @param[in]
   @return
uint32_t demo_ct6_ld_get_stt_hit_bytes(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
    return ntohl(p_ct6->stats.hit_bytes);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                Query the statistics of an IPv6 conntrack (number of frames). [localdata_ct6]
   @details
   @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
@return Number of frames that used the conntrack (reply direction).
 * @return
uint32_t demo_ct6_ld_get_stt_reply_hit(const fpp_ct6_cmd_t* p_ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
    return ntohl(p_ct6->stats_reply.hit);
 * @brief
* @detail
                Query the statistics of an IPv6 conntrack (number of bytes).
   @details
                [localdata_ct6]
   @param[in] p_ct6 Local data to be queried.
@return Sum of bytesizes of all frames that used the conntrack (reply direction).
uint32 t demo ct6 ld get stt reply hit bytes(const fpp ct6 cmd t* p ct6)
    assert(NULL != p_ct6);
    return ntohl(p_ct6->stats_reply.hit_bytes);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========== */
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to iterate through all available routes in PFE and
                 execute a callback print function for each applicable route.
   @param[in]
                p_cl
                              FCI client
                p_cb_print Callback print function.
   @param[in]
                                -> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
                              a next route is picked for a print process. --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                  assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
   @param[in]
                print_ip4 Set true to print IPv4 routes.
print_ip6 Set true to print IPv6 routes.
   @param[in]
                FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all applicable routes.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_rt_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_rt_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* query loop */
    while (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
        if ((print_ip4) && demo_rt_ld_is_ip4(&reply_from_fci))
            rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci); /* print IPv4 route */
        if ((print ip6) && demo rt ld is ip6(&reply from fci))
            rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci); /* print IPv6 route */
        if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
            cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
            &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
        }
    }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more routes to report */
    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_RT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
        rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rt_print_all() failed!");
   return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to get a count of all available routes in PFE. p_cl FCI client p_rtn_count Space to store the count of routes.
  @param[in]
  @param[out]
                FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available routes.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
  @return
                           : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                              No count was stored.
int demo_rt_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_rt_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_rt_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
   unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
uint32_t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
   query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        count++;
        cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION QUERY CONT;
        rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE,
                         sizeof(fpp_rt_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /^{\star} query loop runs till there are no more routes to report ^{\star}/ /^{\star} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{\star}/
    if (FPP_ERR_RT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
        *p_rtn_count = count;
        rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_rt_get_count() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to iterate through all available IPv4 conntracks in PFE and
                  execute a callback print function for each reported IPv4 conntrack. \texttt{p\_cl} \quad FCI client
   @param[in]
                  p_cl
   @param[in] p_cb_print
                                  Callback print function.
                                  -> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and a next IPv4 conntrack is picked for a print process.
                  --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available IPv4 conntracks.
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_ct_print_all(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_ct_cb_print_t p_cb_print)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_ct_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* start query process */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK,
                         sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
          if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK,
                                   sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                                   &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
     /* query loop runs till there are no more IPv4 conntracks to report */
     /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                    Use FCI calls to get a count of all available IPv4 conntracks in PFE.
 * @param[in]
                   @param[out]
                    FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available IPv4 conntracks.
                               Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                    No count was stored.
int demo_ct_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
     fpp_ct_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_ct_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    uint32_t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK,
                         sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* query loop */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         count++;
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK,
                           sizeof(fpp_ct_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                           &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    }
    /* guery loop runs till there are no more IPv4 conntracks to report */
        the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         *p_rtn_count = count;
         rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct_get_count() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to iterate through all available IPv6 conntracks in PFE and
                 execute a callback print function for each reported IPv6 conntrack.
                p_cl FCI client
p_cb_print Callback print function.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                               --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
                               a next IPv6 conntrack is picked for a print process. --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                   assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
 * @return
                FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available IPv6 conntracks.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo ct6 print all(FCI CLIENT* p cl, demo ct6 cb print t p cb print)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_ct6_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK,
                      sizeof(fpp_ct6_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
         if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
             &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more IPv6 conntracks to report */
        the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct6_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                  Use FCI calls to get a count of all available IPv6 conntracks in PFE.
   @brief
                                FCI client
   @param[in]
                 p_cl
 * @param[out] p_rtn_count Space to store the count of IPv6 conntracks.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available IPv6 conntracks.
                               Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                  other
                                 No count was stored.
int demo_ct6_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_ct6_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_ct6_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    uint32 t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         count++;
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more IPv6 conntracks to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_CT_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         *p_rtn_count = count;
rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_ct6_get_count() failed!");
    return (rtn);
```

15.19 demo_spd.c

```
/* Copyright 2020-2021 NXP

* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,

* this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,

* this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation

* and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors

* may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software

* without specific prior written permission.

* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"

* AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,

* THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

* PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER

* OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,

* EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,

* PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;

* OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,

* WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE

* OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF

* ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* ========= */
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_spd.h"
/* ==== PRIVATE FUNCTIONS =========== */
/*
* @brief
   @param[in]
                   enable
                                New state of a flag.
                 flag
   @param[in]
                                The flag.
static void set_spd_flag(fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_rtn_spd, bool enable, fpp_spd_flags_t flag)
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_spd);
    hton_enum(&flag, sizeof(fpp_spd_flags_t));
     if (enable)
         p_rtn_spd->flags |= flag;
     élse
         p_rtn_spd->flags &= (fpp_spd_flags_t)(~flag);
/\ast ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== \ast/
 * @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested SecurityPolicy
                   from PFE. Identify the SecurityPolicy by a name of the parent physical interface (each physical interface has its own SPD) and by a position of the policy in the SPD.

p_cl FCI client
 * @param[in]
                  p_ctr Fct Clent
p_rtn_spd Space for data from PFE.
p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
Position of the requested SecurityPolicy in the SPD.
   @param[out]
   @param[in]
                   FPP_ERR_OK : The requested SecurityPolicy was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_spd.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
 * @return
                                   No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_spd);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
     fpp\_spd\_cmd\_t \ cmd\_to\_fci = \{0\};
     fpp_spd_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* query loop (with a search condition) */
while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (ntohs(reply_from_fci.position) != position))
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_SPD,
                                  sizeof(fpp_spd_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                                 &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
    }
     /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_spd = reply_from_fci;
    }
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_spd_get_by_position() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/\star ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======= */
 * @brief
                   Use FCI calls to create a new SecurityPolicy in PFE.
                   The new policy is added into SPD of a provided parent physical interface.
                                   FCI client instance
Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                   p_cl
   @param[in]
                  p_phyif_name
   @param[in]
                                    See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. Position of the new SecurityPolicy in the SPD.
   @param[in]
                  position
                                    Configuration data for the new SecurityPolicy.
To create a new SecurityPolicy, a local data struct must be created, configured and then passed to this function.
   @param[in]
                   p_spd_data
                                    See [localdata_spd] to learn more.
 * @return
                  FPP_ERR_OK : New SecurityPolicy was created.
other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_spd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci = (*p_spd_data);
    cmd_to_fci.position = htons(position);
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         print_if_error(rtn, "demo_spd_add() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to destroy the target SecurityPolicy in PFE. \ensuremath{\text{p\_cl}}
                  p_cl
   @param[in]
                  p_phyif_name
Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
   @param[in]
                  position
   @param[in]
                                    Position of the target SecurityPolicy in the SPD.
                   FPP_ERR_OK : The SecurityPolicy was destroyed.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
int demo_spd_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_phyif_name, uint16_t position)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_spd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd_to_fci.position = htons(position);
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
          print_if_error(rtn, "demo_spd_del() failed!");
     return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
   @defgroup
                     localdata spd [localdata spd]
                     Functions marked as [localdata_spd] access only local data.
                     No FCI calls are made.
   @details:
                     These functions have a parameter p_spd (a struct with configuration data).
                     When adding a new SecurityPolicy, there are no "initial data" to be obtained from PFE. Simply declare a local data struct and configure it. Then, after all modifications are done and finished,
                     call demo_spd_add() to create a new SecurityPolicy in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                         Set a protocol type of a SecurityPolicy.
 * @details
                        [localdata_spd]
                        p_spd Local data to be modified.
protocol IP protocol ID
   @param[in,out] p_spd
   @param[in]
                       See "IANA Assigned Internet Protocol Number": https://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers/protocol-numbers.xhtml
void demo_spd_ld_set_protocol(fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd, uint8_t protocol)
     assert(NULL != p_spd);
     p_spd->protocol = protocol;
/*
* @brief
                        Set a source/destination IP address of a SecurityPolicy.
                         [localdata_spd]
   @details
                         BEWARE: Address type (IPv4/IPv6) of p_saddr and p_daddr must be the same!
   @param[in,out] p_spd Local data to be modified.
@param[in] p_saddr Source IP address (IPv4 or IPv6).
@param[in] p_daddr Destination IP address (IPv4 or IPv6).
@param[in] is_ip6 Set if provided addresses are IPv6 type addresses.
assert(NULL != p_spd);
assert(NULL != p_saddr);
assert(NULL != p_daddr);
     if (is_ip6)
          p_spd->saddr[0] = htonl(p_saddr[0]);
p_spd->saddr[1] = htonl(p_saddr[1]);
p_spd->saddr[2] = htonl(p_saddr[2]);
p_spd->saddr[3] = htonl(p_saddr[3]);
          p_spd->daddr[0] = htonl(p_daddr[0]);
p_spd->daddr[1] = htonl(p_daddr[1]);
p_spd->daddr[2] = htonl(p_daddr[2]);
          p_spd->daddr[3] = htonl(p_daddr[3]);
          p_spd->saddr[0] = htonl(p_saddr[0]);
p_spd->saddr[1] = 0u;
p_spd->saddr[2] = 0u;
          p_spd->saddr[3] = 0u;
          p_spd->daddr[0] = htonl(p_daddr[0]);
          p_spd->daddr[1] = 0u;
          p_spd->daddr[2] = 0u;
p_spd->daddr[3] = 0u;
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
set_spd_flag(p_spd, is_ip6, FPP_SPD_FLAG_IPv6);
                        Set a source/destination port of a SecurityPolicy.
   @details
                        [localdata_spd]
   @param[in,out] p_spd
                                     Local data to be modified.
                        use_sport
   @param[in]
                                     Prompt to use the source port value of this SecurityPolicy
                                     during SPD matching process (evaluation which policy to use). If false, then source port of the given SecurityPolicy is ignored (not tested) when the policy is evaluated.
   @param[in]
                        sport
                                     Source port
                                     Prompt to use the destination port value of this SecurityPolicy
   @param[in]
                       use_dport
                                     during SPD matching process (evaluation which policy to use). If false, then destination port of the given SecurityPolicy is ignored (not tested) when the policy is evaluated.
   @param[in]
                                     Destination port
assert(NULL != p_spd);
    p_spd->sport = ((use_sport) ? htons(sport) : (0u));
p_spd->dport = ((use_dport) ? htons(dport) : (0u));
    set_spd_flag(p_spd, (!use_sport), FPP_SPD_FLAG_SPORT_OPAQUE); /* inverted logic */
set_spd_flag(p_spd, (!use_dport), FPP_SPD_FLAG_DPORT_OPAQUE); /* inverted logic */
/*
* @brief
                        Set action of a SecurityPolicy.
   @details
                        [localdata_spd]
   @param[in,out]
                                       Local data to be modified.
                       p_spd
                       spd_action Action to do if traffic matches this SecurityPolicy.

See description of the fpp_spd_action_t type in
   @param[in]
                                       FCI API Reference.
                       sa_id Meaningful ONLY if the action is \mbox{FPP\_SPD\_ACTION\_PROCESS\_ENCODE}. ID of an item in the SAD (Security Association Database).
   @param[in]
                                SAD is stored in the HSE FW (Hardware Security Engine).
Meaningful ONLY if the action is FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_DECODE.
Security Parameter Index (will be looked for in the traffic data).
   @param[in]
                        spi
assert(NULL != p_spd);
          fpp_spd_action_t tmp_action = spd_action;
          hton_enum(&tmp_action, sizeof(fpp_spd_action_t));
          p_spd->spd_action = tmp_action;
     p_spd->sa_id = ((FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_ENCODE == spd_action) ? htonl(sa_id) : (0uL));
     p_spd->spi
                    = ((FPP_SPD_ACTION_PROCESS_DECODE == spd_action) ? htonl(spi)
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
/*
 * @brief
 * @detai
                  Query address type of a SecurityPolicy.
   @details
                   [localdata_spd]
                  p_spd Local data to be queried.
IP address of the policy:
true : is IPv6 type.
false : is NOT IPv6 type.
   @param[in]
   @return
bool demo_spd_ld_is_ip6(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
     assert(NULL != p spd);
     fpp spd flags t tmp flags = (p spd->flags);
     ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_spd_flags_t));
     return (bool)(tmp_flags & FPP_SPD_FLAG_IPv6);
}
                   Query whether the source port value is used during SPD matching process.
   @brief
   @details
                   [localdata_spd]
 * @param[in] p_spd Local data to be queried.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @return
                 Source port value:
                 true : is used in a matching process.
false : is NOT used in a matching process.
bool demo_spd_ld_is_used_sport(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    fpp_spd_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_spd->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_spd_flags_t));
    return !(tmp_flags & FPP_SPD_FLAG_SPORT_OPAQUE); /* the flag has inverted logic */
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Query whether the destination port value is used during SPD matching process.
   @details
                 [localdata_spd]
   @param[in]
                 p_spd Local data to be queried.
                 Destination port value:
   @return
                 true : is used in a matching process.
false : is NOT used in a matching process.
bool demo_spd_ld_is_used_dport(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    fpp_spd_flags_t tmp_flags = (p_spd->flags);
    ntoh_enum(&tmp_flags, sizeof(fpp_spd_flags_t));
    return !(tmp_flags & FPP_SPD_FLAG_DPORT_OPAQUE); /* the flag has inverted logic */
/*
* @brief
                 Query the position of a SecurityPolicy. [localdata_spd] p_spd Local data to be queried.
 * @details
   @param[in]
 * @return
                 Position of the Security Policy within the SPD.
uint16_t demo_spd_ld_get_position(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    return ntohs(p_spd->position);
 * @brief
                 Query the source IP address of a SecurityPolicy.
                 [localdata_spd]
 * @details
                 p_spd Local data to be queried.
Source IP address.
   @param[in]
   @return
                 Use demo_spd_ld_is_ip6() to distinguish between IPv4 and IPv6.
const uint32_t* demo_spd_ld_get_saddr(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
static uint32_t rtn_saddr[4] = {0u};
    rtn_saddr[0] = htonl(p_spd->saddr[0]);
    rtn_saddr[1] = htonl(p_spd->saddr[1]);
    rtn_saddr[2] = htonl(p_spd->saddr[2]);
rtn_saddr[3] = htonl(p_spd->saddr[3]);
    return (rtn saddr);
}
/*
* @brief
                 Query the destination IP address of a SecurityPolicy.
   @details [localdata_spd]
@param[in] p_spd Local data to be queried.
                 Destination IP address
   @return
                 Use demo_spd_ld_is_ip6() to distinguish between IPv4 and IPv6.
const uint32_t* demo_spd_ld_get_daddr(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
static uint32_t rtn_daddr[4] = {0u};
    rtn_daddr[0] = htonl(p_spd->daddr[0]);
    rtn_daddr[1] = htonl(p_spd->daddr[1]);
rtn_daddr[2] = htonl(p_spd->daddr[2]);
    rtn_daddr[3] = htonl(p_spd->daddr[3]);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn daddr);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief    Query the source port of a SecurityPolicy.
@details [localdata_spd]
@param[in] p_spd Local data to be queried.
 * @details
 * @return
                Source port.
uint16_t demo_spd_ld_get_sport(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
return ntohs(p_spd->sport);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
 ~~aram[ir
                Query the destination port of a SecurityPolicy. [localdata_spd]
   @param[in]
                p_spd Local data to be queried.
Destination port.
   @return
uint16_t demo_spd_ld_get_dport(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    return ntohs(p_spd->dport);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                Query the destination port of a SecurityPolicy. [localdata_spd]
   * @return
uint8_t demo_spd_ld_get_protocol(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    return (p_spd->protocol);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                Query the ID of an item in the SAD (Security Association Database).
   @details
                [localdata_spd]
   uint32_t demo_spd_ld_get_sa_id(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    return ntohl(p_spd->sa_id);
}
/*
* @brief
   * @details
uint32_t demo_spd_ld_get_spi(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    return ntohl(p_spd->spi);
}
/*
    * @brief
                Query the action of a SecurityPolicy.
 * @details
   @details [localdata_spd]
@param[in] p_spd Local data to be queried.
@return Action to be done if this SecurityPolicy is utilized.
fpp_spd_action_t demo_spd_ld_get_action(const fpp_spd_cmd_t* p_spd)
    assert(NULL != p_spd);
    fpp_spd_action_t tmp_action = (p_spd->spd_action);
ntoh_enum(&tmp_action, sizeof(fpp_spd_action_t));
    return (tmp_action);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ============ */
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to iterate through all SecurityPolicies of a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for each SecurityPolicy.
   @param[in]
                                    FCI client
                                   Callback print function.
--> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
                 p_cb_print
   @param[in]
                                    a next SecurityPolicy is picked for a print process. --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                        assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
   @param[in] p_phyif_name
                                   Name of a parent physical interface.

Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                                    See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                @param[in] position_init
   @param[in] count
int demo_spd_print_by_phyif(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, demo_spd_cb_print_t p_cb_print, const char* p_phyif_name, uint16_t position_init, uint16_t count)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_spd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_spd_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0}
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
if (0u == count) /* if 0, set max possible count of items */
         count--; /* WARNING: intentional use of owf behavior */
       do the query */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_SPD,
                            sizeof(fpp_spd_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                            &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
          /* query loop */
         uint16_t position = 0u;
while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (0u != count))
              if (position >= position_init)
              {
                   rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
                   count -- ;
              position++;
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                   cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
                   }
         }
          /* query loop runs till there are no more SecurityPolicies to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
         if (FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
         {
              rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_spd_print_by_phyif() failed!");
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                     Use FCI calls to get a count of all SecurityPolicies in PFE which are
                     associated with the given physical interface.
p_cl FCI client
p_rtn_count Space to store the count of Sec
    @param[in]
                     p cl
                    p_rtn_count
p_phyif_name
Space to store the count of SecurityPolicies.
Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
    @param[out]
    @param[in]
                     See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available SecurityPolicies of
   @return
                                  the given physical interface. Count was stored into p_rtn_count.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                     other
                                      No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_spd_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_spd_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
uint16_t count = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
        do the guery */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
          rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_SPD,
                                sizeof(fpp_spd_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
               query loop
          while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               count++;
                cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
                rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_SPD,
                                     sizeof(fpp_spd_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                                     &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
          }
          /* query loop runs till there are no more SecurityPolicies to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
                *p_rtn_count = count;
                rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_spd_get_count_by_phyif() failed!");
     return (rtn);
/* =========== */
```

15.20 demo_qos.c

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
          this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
    2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
         this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
    3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
          without specific prior written permission.
  * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
    THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_qos.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                          Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested QoS queue from PFE. Identify the QoS queue by the name of a parent physical interface and by the queue's ID.
                          p_cl
    @param[in]
                                                 FCI client
     @param[out] p_rtn_que
                                                 Space for data from PFE.
                                                 Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                         p_phyif_name
                           que_id
                                                 ID of the requested QoS queue.
                          FPP_ERR_OK : The requested QoS queue was found.
    @return
                                               A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_que. REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
                          other
                                          : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                                No data copied.
int demo_qos_que_get_by_id(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_rtn_que, const char* p_phyif_name, uint8_t que_id)
      assert(NULL != p_cl);
      assert(NULL != p_rtn_que);
      assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
      int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
      fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
       fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
      unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
           prepare data */
      cmd_to_fci.id = que_id;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
      /* do the query (get the QoS queue directly; no need for a loop) */ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)  
             cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
             rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE,
                                        sizeof(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
        ^{\prime \star} if a query is successful, then assign the data ^{\star \prime}
      if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
*p_rtn_que = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_que_get_by_id() failed!");
 * @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested QoS scheduler
                   from PFE. Identify the QoS scheduler by the name of a parent physical interface and by the scheduler's ID.
                                   FCI client
   @param[in]
                  p_cl
   @param[out]
                   p_rtn_que
                                   Space for data from PFE.
                                   Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                  p_phyif_name
   @param[in]
                                   See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. ID of the requested QoS scheduler.
                   sch id
                   FPP_ERR_OK: The requested QoS scheduler was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_sch.

REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
 * @return
                   other
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                  No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_sch);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
     /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.id = sch_id;
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query (get the QoS scheduler directly; no need for a loop) */ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)  
         /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_sch = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_sch_get_by_id() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested QoS shaper
                   from PFE. Identify the QoS shaper by the name of a parent physical interface and by the shaper's ID.
   @param[in]
                                   FCI client
                   p_cl
                                   Space for data from PFE.
                  p_rtn_que
   @param[out]
                  p_phyif_name
                                   Name of a parent physical interface.
   @param[in]
                                   Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
ID of the requested QoS shaper.
                   FPP_ERR_OK : The requested QoS shaper was found.

A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_shp.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
                                  No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_shp);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
   /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci.id = shp_id;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query (get the QoS shaper directly; no need for a loop) */ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)  
        cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION OUERY;
        /^{\star} if a query is successful, then assign the data ^{\star}/ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        *p_rtn_shp = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_shp_get_by_id() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target QoS queue
                   in PFE.
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
                          FCI client
   @param[in,out] p_que
                          Local data struct which represents a new configuration of the target \ensuremath{\mathsf{QoS}} queue.
                          Initial data can be obtained via demo_qos_que_get_by_id().
                  @return
                               The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE. \,
                             : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                               The local data struct not updated.
int demo_qos_que_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_que);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_que);
       send data *
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
   read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        rtn = demo_qos_que_get_by_id(p_cl, p_que, (p_que->if_name), (p_que->id));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_que_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target QoS scheduler
                   in PFE.
                   p_cl
   @param[in]
                         FCI client
                   p_sch
                         Local data struct which represents a new configuration of the target QoS scheduler.
   @param[in,out]
                          Initial data can be obtained via demo_qos_sch_get_by_id().
                  FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target QoS scheduler was
  @return
                               successfully updated in PFE.
                               The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE.
                  other
                             : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                               The local data struct not updated.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
int demo_qos_sch_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_sch);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_sch);
     /* send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER, sizeof(fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t),
                                                         (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
      /* read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_qos_sch_get_by_id(p_cl, p_sch, (p_sch->if_name), (p_sch->id));
    }
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_sch_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
   @brief
                      Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target OoS shaper
                      in PFE.
                             FCI client
Local data struct which represents a new configuration of
   @param[in]
                      p_cl
   @param[in,out] p_shp
                               the target QoS shaper.
                     Initial data can be obtained via demo_qos_shp_get_by_id(). FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target QoS shaper was
   @return
                                    successfully updated in PFE.

The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE.
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code). The local data struct not updated.
                     other
int \ demo\_qos\_shp\_update(FCI\_CLIENT* \ p\_cl, \ fpp\_qos\_shaper\_cmd\_t* \ p\_shp)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_shp);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_shp);
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER, sizeof(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t)
                                                      (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
        read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_qos_shp_get_by_id(p_cl, p_shp, (p_shp->if_name), (p_shp->id));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_shp_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
   @defgroup
                   localdata_que [localdata_que]
                   Functions marked as [localdata_que] access only local data. No FCI calls are made.
   @brief:
                   These functions have a parameter p_que (a struct with configuration data).
                   Initial data for p_que can be obtained via demo_qos_que_get_by_id(). If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications are done and finished, call demo_qos_que_update() to update the configuration of a real QoS queue in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                      Set a mode (queue discipline) of a QoS queue.
   @details
                      [localdata_que]
   @param[in,out] p_que
                                  Local data to be modified.
                                  Queue mode (queue discipline).
For valid modes, see FCI API Reference,
   @param[in]
                      que_mode
                                  chapter 'fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t'.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
void demo_qos_que_ld_set_mode(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que, uint8_t que_mode)
     assert(NULL != p_que);
     p_que->mode = que_mode;
 * @brief
                        Set a minimal threshold of a QoS queue.
   @details
                         [localdata_que]
                        Meaning of a minimal threshold depends on a queue mode of the given QoS queue.
   @param[in,out] p_que Local data to be modified.
@param[in] min Minimal threshold.
void demo_qos_que_ld_set_min(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que, uint32_t min)
     assert(NULL != p_que);
     p_que->min = htonl(min);
/*
* @brief
                        Set a maximal threshold of a QoS queue.
                        [localdata_que]
Meaning of a maximal threshold depends on
   @details
   a queue mode of the given QoS queue.

@param[in,out] p_que Local data to be modified.

@param[in] max Maximal threshold.
void demo_qos_que_ld_set_max(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que, uint32_t max)
    assert(NULL != p_que);
p_que->max = htonl(max);
/*
* @brief
                        Set packet drop probability of a particular QoS queue's zone.
                        [localdata_que]
                        Meaningful only for the que mode WRED.
   @param[in,out] p_que
                        p_que Local data to be modified. zprob_id ID of a probability zone.
   @param[in]
                        There may be less than 32 zones actually implemented in PFE.

(32 is just the max array limit)

See FCI API Reference, chapter Egress QoS.

percentage Drop probability in [%].
   @param[in]
void demo_qos_que_ld_set_zprob(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que, uint8_t zprob_id,
                                       uint8_t percentage)
     assert(NULL != p_que);
     if (32u > zprob_id)
     {
          p_que->zprob[zprob_id] = percentage;
}
/*
* @defgroup
                    localdata_sch [localdata_sch]
   @hrief:
                    Functions marked as [localdata_sch] access only local data. No FCI calls are made.
   @details:
                    These functions have a parameter p_sch (a struct with configuration data).
                    Initial data for p_sch can be obtained via demo_qos_sch_get_by_id().
If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications
                    are done and finished, call demo_qos_sch_update() to update the configuration of a real QoS scheduler in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                        Set a mode of a QoS scheduler.
   @details
                        [localdata sch]
   @param[in,out] p_sch
                                    Local data to be modified.
                                    Scheduler mode. For valid modes, see FCI API Reference,
   @param[in]
                        sch_mode
                                     chapter 'fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t'.
void demo_qos_sch_ld_set_mode(fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch, uint8_t sch_mode)
     assert(NULL != p_sch);
     p_sch->mode = sch_mode;
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                           Set a selection algorithm of a QoS scheduler.
 * @details
    @details [localdata_sch]
@param[in,out] p_sch Local data to be modified.
    @param[in]
                           algo
                                     Selection algorithm.
                                     For valid modes, see the FCI API Reference, chapter 'fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t'.
void demo_qos_sch_ld_set_algo(fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch, uint8_t algo)
     assert(NULL != p_sch);
     p_sch->algo = algo;
/*
* @brief
                           Set an input (and its properties) of a QoS scheduler.
                           [localdata_sch]
    @details
                           p_sch Local data to be modified.
input_id ID of the scheduler's input.
There may be less than 32 inputs per scheduler
actually implemented in PFE. (32 is just the max array limit)
See FCI API Reference, chapter Egress QoS.
enable Request to enable/disable the given scheduler input.
    @param[in,out]
    @param[in]
                                         Data source which is connected to the given sscheduler input. See FCI API Reference, chapter Egress QoS. Weight ("importance") of the given scheduler input.
                           src
assert(NULL != p_sch);
      if (32u > input_id)
           if (enable)
                 p_sch->input_en |= htonl(luL << input_id);</pre>
           else
                 p_sch->input_en &= htonl((uint32_t)(~(1uL << input_id)));</pre>
           p_sch->input_w[input_id] = htonl(weight);
p_sch->input_src[input_id] = src;
}
                       localdata_shp [localdata_shp]
Functions marked as [localdata_shp] access only local data.
    @defgroup
    @brief:
                       These functions marked as flocaldata_snp; access on; local data.

No FCI calls are made.

These functions have a parameter p_shp (a struct with configuration data).

Initial data for p_shp can be obtained via demo_qos_shp_get_by_id().

If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications are done and finished, call demo_shp_sch_update() to update
    @details:
                       the configuration of a real QoS shaper in PFE.
 * @brief
                           Set a mode of a QoS shaper.
                           [localdata_shp]
p_shp Local data to be modified.
    @details
    @param[in,out] p_shp
                           shp_mode Shaper mode.
                                         For valid modes, see FCI API Reference,
                                         chapter 'fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t'.
void demo_qos_shp_ld_set_mode(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp, uint8_t shp_mode)
      assert(NULL != p_shp);
     p_shp->mode = shp_mode;
/*
* @brief
                           Set a position of a QoS shaper.
                           [localdata_shp]
p_shp Local data to be modified.
    @details
    @param[in,out] p_shp
                          position Position of the QoS shaper in a QoS configuration.
 * @param[in]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
For valid positions, see FCI API Reference, chapter Egress QoS.
void demo_qos_shp_ld_set_position(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp, uint8_t position)
    assert(NULL != p_shp);
p_shp->position = position;
/*
* @brief
                      Set an idle slope rate of a QoS shaper.
   @details
                      [localdata_shp]
   @param[in,out] p_shp Local data to be modified.
@param[in] isl Idle slope rate (units per second).
Units depend on the mode of a QoS shaper.
void demo_qos_shp_ld_set_isl(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp, uint32_t isl)
    assert(NULL != p_shp);
p_shp->isl = htonl(isl);
/*
* @brief
                     Set a minimal credit of a OoS shaper.
                      [localdata_shp]
                     p_shp Local data to be modified.
min_credit Minimal credit.
   @param[in,out] p_shp
   @param[in]
void demo_qos_shp_ld_set_min_credit(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp, int32_t min_credit)
     assert(NULL != p_shp);
    p_shp->min_credit = (int32_t)(htonl(min_credit));
/*
    * @brief
                      Set a maximal credit of a QoS shaper.
   @details
                      [localdata_shp]
                      p_shp Local data to be modified min_credit Maximal credit.
   @param[in,out] p_shp
   @param[in]
void demo_qos_shp_ld_set_max_credit(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp, int32_t max_credit)
    assert(NULL != p_shp);
    p_shp->max_credit = (int32_t)(htonl(max_credit));
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the name of a parent physical interface of a QoS queue.
                 [localdata_que]
   @param[in] p_que Local data to be queried.
                 Name of a parent physical interface.
const char* demo_qos_que_ld_get_if_name(const fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que)
    assert(p_que);
    return (p_que->if_name);
/*
* @brief
                Query the ID of a QoS queue. [localdata_que]
 * @details
 * @param[in] p_que Local data to be queried.
* @return ID of a QoS queue.
uint8_t demo_qos_que_ld_get_id(const fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que)
     assert(p_que);
    return (p_que->id);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                 Query the mode of a QoS queue.
   @details [localdata_que]
@param[in] p_que Local data to be queried.
                 Mode of a QoS queue.
uint8_t demo_qos_que_ld_get_mode(const fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
assert(p_que);
          return (p_que->mode);
}
/*
* @brief
       * @details
   * @return
                                      Minimal threshold of a QoS queue.
uint32_t demo_qos_que_ld_get_min(const fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que)
          assert(p que);
          return ntohl(p_que->min);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                                     Query the maximal threshold of a QoS queue. [localdata_que]
       @details
                                     p_que Local data to be queried.
Maximal threshold of a QoS queue.
        @param[in]
        @return
uint32_t demo_qos_que_ld_get_max(const fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que)
          assert(p_que);
         return ntohl(p_que->max);
/*
* @brief
                                     Query the percentage chance for packet drop. [localdata_que] % \begin{center} \end{center} \begin{center} \end{c
       @details
       @param[in] p_que Local data to be queried.
@param[in] zprob_id ID of a probability zone.
There may be less than 32 zones actually implemented in PFE.
                                     (32 is just the max array limit)
See FCI API Reference, chapter Egress QoS.
Percentage drop chance of the given probability zone.
   * @return
uint8_t demo_qos_que_ld_get_zprob_by_id(const fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t* p_que, uint8_t zprob_id)
         assert(p_que);
return ((32u > zprob_id) ? (p_que->zprob[zprob_id]) : (255u));
   /*
* @brief
                                     Query the name of a parent physical interface of a QoS scheduler. [localdata_sch]
       @details
       @param[in] p_sch Local data to be queried.
@return Name of a parent physical interface.
   * @return
const char* demo_qos_sch_ld_get_if_name(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch)
          assert(p_sch);
          return (p_sch->if_name);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                                     Query the ID of a QoS scheduler.
                                      [localdata_sch]
       @param[in] p_sch Local data to be queried.
@return ID of a QoS scheduler.
uint8_t demo_qos_sch_ld_get_id(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch)
{
          assert(p_sch);
          return (p_sch->id);
/*
* @brief
                                      Query the mode of a QoS scheduler. [localdata_sch]
        @details
       @param[in] p_sch Local data to be queried.
@return Mode of a QoS scheduler.
uint8_t demo_qos_sch_ld_get_mode(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch)
          assert(p_sch);
          return (p_sch->mode);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                  Query the selection algorithm of a QoS scheduler. [localdata_sch]
 * @param[in] p_sch Local data to be queried.
* @return Selection algorithm of a QoS scheduler.
uint8_t demo_qos_sch_ld_get_algo(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch)
     assert(p_sch);
     return (p_sch->algo);
}
/*
    * @brief
                   Query whether an input of a QoS scheduler is enabled or not.
 * @details
                   [localdata_sch]
                  p_sch Local data to be queried.
input_id Queried scheduler input.
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
                  At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the input of the QoS scheduler: true : was enabled
    @return
                   false : was disabled
bool demo_qos_sch_ld_is_input_enabled(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch, uint8_t input_id)
     assert(NULL != p sch);
     return (bool)((32u > input_id) ? (ntohl(p_sch->input_en) & (1uL << input_id)) : (0u));
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                   Query the weight of a QoS scheduler input.
    @details
                   [localdata_sch]
 * @param[in] p_sch Local data to be queried.
* @param[in] input_id Queried scheduler input.
                   Weight of a QoS scheduler input.
uint32_t demo_qos_sch_ld_get_input_weight(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch,
                                                     uint8_t input_id)
     assert(NULL != p_sch);
return ((32u > input_id) ? (ntohl(p_sch->input_w[input_id])) : (0uL));
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
   @brief    Query the traffic source of a QoS scheduler input.
@details    [localdata_sch]
@param[in]    p_sch    Local data to be queried.
@param[in]    input_id    Queried scheduler input.
                   Traffic source of a QoS scheduler input.
    @return
uint8_t demo_qos_sch_ld_get_input_src(const fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t* p_sch, uint8_t input_id)
     assert(NULL != p_sch);
     return ((32u > input_id) ? (p_sch->input_src[input_id]) : (0uL));
 /*
* @brief
* @details
                   Query the name of a parent physical interface of a QoS shaper.
                   [localdata_shp]
    @param[in] p_shp Local data to be queried.
@return Name of a parent physical interface.
const char* demo_qos_shp_ld_get_if_name(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
{
     assert(p_shp);
     return (p_shp->if_name);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the ID of a QoS shaper. [localdata_shp]
    @details
 * @param[in] p_shp Local data to be queried.
* @return ID of a QoS shaper.
  * @return
uint8_t demo_qos_shp_ld_get_id(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
     assert(p_shp);
     return (p_shp->id);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                Query the position of a QoS shaper. [localdata_shp]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_shp Local data to be queried.
* @return Position of a QoS shaper.
 * @return
uint8_t demo_qos_shp_ld_get_position(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
    assert(p_shp);
    return (p_shp->position);
/*
    * @brief
                Query the mode of a QoS shaper.
 * @details
                [localdata_shp]
   @param[in] p_shp Local data to be queried.
@return Mode of a QoS shaper.
uint8_t demo_qos_shp_ld_get_mode(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
    assert(p_shp);
return (p_shp->mode);
/*
* @brief
                Query the idle slope of a QoS shaper.
   @details
                [localdata_shp]
 * @param[in] p_shp Local data to be queried.
* @return Idle slope of a QoS shaper.
uint32_t demo_qos_shp_ld_get_isl(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
    assert(p_shp);
    return ntohl(p_shp->isl);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                Query the maximal credit of a QoS shaper. [localdata_shp]
   @details
                p_shp Local data to be queried.
Maximal credit of a QoS shaper.
   @param[in]
   @return
int32_t demo_qos_shp_ld_get_max_credit(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
    assert(p_shp);
    return (int32_t)(ntohl(p_shp->max_credit));
}
                Query the minimal credit of a QoS shaper.
                [localdata_shp]
   @details
   @param[in] p_shp Local data to be queried.
@return Minimal credit of a QoS shaper.
int32_t demo_qos_shp_ld_get_min_credit(const fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t* p_shp)
{
    assert(p_shp);
return (int32_t)(ntohl(p_shp->min_credit));
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========== */
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to iterate through all available QoS queues of
                a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for
                each QoS queue.
   @param[in]
                                FCI client
                p cl
                p_cb_print
                                Callback print function.
  the given physical interface.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
other
                                     : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                       No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     \label{eq:cond_tomo_tomo_tomo_to} \begin{split} & \texttt{fpp\_qos\_queue\_cmd\_t} \ \ \mathsf{cmd\_to\_fci} = \{0\}; \\ & \texttt{fpp\_qos\_queue\_cmd\_t} \ \ \mathsf{reply\_from\_fci} = \{0\}; \\ & \texttt{unsigned} \ \ \mathsf{short} \ \ \mathsf{reply\_length} = 0u; \end{split}
      /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* query loop */
uint8_t que_id = 0u;
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 cmd_to_fci.id = que_id;
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
                 rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE,
                                       sizeof(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
                 if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                       rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
                 }
                 que_id++;
           }
           /* query loop runs till there are no more QoS queues to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_QOS_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
                 rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_que_print_by_phyif() failed!");
     return (rtn);
                      Use FCI calls to get a count of all available QoS queues in PFE which are a part of a given parent physical interface.
    @brief
    @param[in]
                       p_cl
                                          FCI client
                      p_rtn_count Space to store the count of QoS queues.
p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                      p_rtn_count
    @param[out]
                       FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all applicable QoS queues.
                                   Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                       other
                                         No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
     unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
      /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* query loop */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
uint8_t que_id = 0u;
         while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              cmd_to_fci.id = que_id;
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE,
                                 sizeof(fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                                 &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  que_id++;
         }
         /* query loop runs till there are no more QoS queues to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
         if (FPP_ERR_QOS_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
              *p rtn count = que id;
              rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_que_get_count_by_phyif() failed!");
    return (rtn);
   @brief
                 Use FCI calls to iterate through all available QoS schedulers of
                 a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for
                 each QoS scheduler.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl
                                  FCI client
                                  Callback print function. --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
   @param[in] p_cb_print
                                  a next QoS scheduler is picked for a print process.--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
   FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through QoS schedulers of the given physical interface.
   @return
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                 No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* query loop */
uint8_t sch_id = 0u;
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              cmd_to_fci.id = sch_id;
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER,
                                 sizeof(fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
              }
              sch_id++;
         /st query loop runs till there are no more QoS schedulers to report st/
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/st the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) st/
          if (FPP_ERR_QOS_SCHEDULER_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
          {
               rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print if error(rtn, "demo gos sch print by phyif() failed!");
                    Use FCI calls to get a count of all available QoS schedulers in PFE which
                    are a part of a given parent physical interface. p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
                   p cl
                   p_rtn_count
    @param[out]
                                     Space to store the count of QoS schedulers.
                                    Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[in]
                    p_phyif_name
                    See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all applicable QoS schedulers.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
   @return
                    other
                                 : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                    No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* prepare data */
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             query loop */
          uint8_t sch_id = 0u;
          while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               cmd_to_fci.id = sch_id;
               cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
               rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER,
                                  sizeof(fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
               if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    sch_id++;
          }
          /^{\star} query loop runs till there are no more QoS schedulers to report ^{\star}/ /^{\star} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{\star}/
          if (FPP_ERR_QOS_SCHEDULER_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
               *p_rtn_count = sch_id;
               rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_sch_get_count_by_phyif() failed!");
     return (rtn);
}
   @brief
                   Use FCI calls to iterate through all available QoS shapers of
                  a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for
                  each QoS shaper.
   @param[in]
                  p_cl
                                    FCI client
                                   Callback print function.
--> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and
   @param[in] p_cb_print
                                    a next QoS shaper is picked for a print process. --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
                                         assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
 * @param[in] p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                  See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully iterated through all available QoS shapers of
   @return
                                    the given physical interface.
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* query loop */
uint8_t shp_id = 0u;
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
               cmd_to_fci.id = shp_id;
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
               rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER,
                                   sizeof(fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
               if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                    rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
               shp_id++;
          }
          /* query loop runs till there are no more QoS shapers to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_QOS_SHAPER_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
               rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_qos_shp_print_by_phyif() failed!");
     return (rtn);
                    Use FCI calls to get a count of all available QoS shapers in PFE which are a part of a given parent physical interface.
   @brief
   @param[in]
                    p_cl
                                     FCI client
                    p_rtn_count
                                      Space to store the count of QoS shapers.
   @param[out]
                    p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.
                    Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all applicable QoS shapers.
   @return
                                Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                    other
                                     No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
     unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
     /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

15.21 demo gos pol.c

```
/*
 * Copyright 2020-2021 NXP
   Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
   modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
       this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
       and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
       may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
   THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
   AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
   EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
   WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
   ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
   */
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_qos_pol.h"
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/* ==== PRIVATE FUNCTIONS ========= */
/*
* @brief
* @param[in]
                 flag
                                 The flag.
static void set_polflow_m_flag(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_rtn_polflow, bool enable,
                                 fpp_iqos_flow_type_t flag)
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_polflow);
    hton_enum(&flag, sizeof(fpp_iqos_flow_type_t));
    if (enable)
        p_rtn_polflow->flow.type_mask |= flag;
    else
        p_rtn_polflow->flow.type_mask &= (fpp_iqos_flow_type_t)(~flag);
}
/*
* @brief
                Set/unset a flow type flag (from argumentful set) in a policer flow struct.
   @param[out] p_rtn_polflow Struct to be modified.
@param[in] enable New state of a flag.
@param[in] flag The flag.
assert(NULL != p_rtn_polflow);
    hton_enum(&flag, sizeof(fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t));
        p_rtn_polflow->flow.arg_type_mask |= flag;
    else
        p_rtn_polflow->flow.arg_type_mask &= (fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t)(~flag);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested Ingress QoS policer
                 from PFE.
                p_cl
   @param[in]
                                 FCI client
   @param[out] p_rtn_pol
                                Space for data from PFE.

Name of a parent physical interface.

Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[in]
                p_phyif_name
                 See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. FPP_ERR_OK: The requested Ingress QoS policer was found.
   @return
                           A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_pol.
REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                               No data copied.
int demo_pol_get(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t* p_rtn_pol, const char* p_phyif_name)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_pol);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /\!\!^* do the query (get the Ingress QoS policer directly; no need for a loop) ^*/\!\!^-
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
        /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        *p_rtn_pol = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_pol_get() failed!");
    return (rtn);
                 Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested Ingress QoS wred from PFE. Identify the Ingress QoS wred by the name of a parent physical interface and by the associated wred queue. 
 p_cl FCI client
 * @brief
   @param[in]
   @param[in] p_cl FCI client
@param[out] p_rtn_polwred Space for data from PFE.
                                 Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
   @param[in]
                 p_phyif_name
                 @return
                                      of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_polwred.
                             REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                               No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_polwred);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.queue = polwred_que;
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
       do the query (get the Ingress QoS shaper directly; no need for a loop) ^{\star}/
    if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
        cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
        }
    /\star if a query is successful, then assign the data \star/ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_polwred = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polwred_get_by_que() failed!");
    return (rtn);
 * @brief
                 Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested Ingress QoS shaper
                 from PFE. Identify the Ingress QoS shaper by the name of a parent
                 physical interface and by the shaper's ID. p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
                 p_rtn_polshp
   @param[out]
                                 Space for data from PFE.
                                 Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[in]
                 p_phyif_name
                                 See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                 polshp id
                                 ID of the requested Ingress OoS shaper.
                 FPP_ERR_OK : The requested Ingress QoS shaper was found.
   @return
                               A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_polshp.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
                  other
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                 No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_polshp);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.id = polshp_id;
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query (get the Ingress QoS shaper directly; no need for a loop) */ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)  
    {
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION OUERY;
         /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_polshp = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polshp_get_by_id() failed!");
    return (rtn);
                  Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested Ingress QoS flow from PFE. Identify the Ingress QoS flow by the name of a parent physical interface and by the flow's ID.
 * @brief
                  p_cl
   @param[in]
                                   FCI client
   @param[out] p_rtn_polflow Space for data from PFE.
                                   Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
                  p_phyif_name
                  @return
                                 A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_polflow. REMINDER: Data from PFE are in a network byte order.
                  other
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                 No data copied.
int demo_polflow_get_by_id(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_gos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_rtn_polflow, const char* p_phyif_name, uint8_t polflow_id)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_polflow);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* prepare data */
cmd_to_fci.id = polflow_id;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         /* query loop (with a search condition) */
         while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (reply_from_fci.id != polflow_id))
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION OUERY CONT;
             rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW,
                               sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                              &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
    }
    /* if a query is successful, then assign the data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p_rtn_polflow = reply_from_fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polflow_get_by_id() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
 * @brief
                 Use FCI calls to enable/disable Ingress QoS block of a physical interface.
   @param[in]
                 p_cl
                        FCI client
               p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.

Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
   @param[in]
                  enable Enable/disable Ingress QoS block of a physical interface. FPP_ERR_OK: Static MAC table entries of all bridge domains were
   @param[in]
   @return
                                 successfully flushed in PFE.
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_pol_enable(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_phyif_name, bool enable)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    /* prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.enable = enable;
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
       send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
         rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t)
                                                         (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_pol_enable() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
* @brief
                     Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target Ingress QoS wred
                     in PFE.
p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
   @param[in,out] p_polwred
                                  Local data struct which represents a new configuration of
                                  the target Ingress QoS wred.

Initial data can be obtained via demo_polwred_get_by_que().
                    FPP_ERR_OK: Configuration of the target Ingress QoS wred was successfully updated in PFE.

The local data struct was automatically updated with
   @return
                                    readback data from PFE.
                                 : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code). The local data struct not updated.
                    other
int demo polwred update(FCI CLIENT* p cl, fpp gos policer wred cmd t* p polwred)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_polwred);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_polwred);
       send data */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t),
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
(unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
       read back and update caller data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = demo_polwred_get_by_que(p_cl, p_polwred, (p_polwred->if_name),
                                                                    (p_polwred->queue));
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polwred_update() failed!");
     return (rtn);
   @brief
                       Use FCI calls to update configuration of a target Ingress QoS shaper
                       in PFE.
                       p_cl
                              FCI client
   @param[in]
   @param[in,out] p_polshp
                                    Local data struct which represents a new configuration of
                                    the target Ingress QoS shaper.

Initial data can be obtained via demo_polshp_get_by_id().
                      FPP_ERR_OK : Configuration of the target Ingress QoS shaper was
                                     successfully updated in PFE.

The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE.
                                   : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code). The local data struct not updated.
                      other
int demo_polshp_update(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
     assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_polshp);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_polshp);
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t),
                                                             (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
     /* read back and update caller data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          rtn = demo_polshp_get_by_id(p_cl, p_polshp, (p_polshp->if_name), (p_polshp->id));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polwred_update() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to add/del items in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to create a new Ingress OoS flow for a target physical interface
                    in PFE.
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
                                     FCT client
   @param[out] p_rtn_polflow Space for data from PFE.
                                     This will contain a copy of configuration data of
                                     the newly created Ingress QoS flow. Can be NULL. If NULL, then there is no local data to fill.
                                     Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.
   @param[in] p_phyif_name
                  polflow_id ID of the requested Ingress QoS flow.
p_polflow_data Configuration data of the new Ingress QoS flow.
To create a new flow, a local data struct must be created,
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                   configured and then passed to this function.

See [localdata_polflow] to learn more.

FPP_ERR_OK : New Ingress QoS flow was created.
   @return
                                   If applicable, then its configuration data were copied into p_rtn_polflow.
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                   No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
/* 'p_rtn_polflow' is allowed to be NULL */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = (*p_polflow_data);
        prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.id = polflow_id;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* send data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_REGISTER;
          rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t),
                                                                     (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polflow_add() failed!");
     return (rtn);
                  Use FCI calls to destroy the target Ingress QoS flow in PFE.
   @param[in] p_cl
                           FCI client
   @param[in] p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.

Name of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
                                     See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management. ID of the Ingress QoS flow to destroy.
                  polflow id
                  PFP_ERR_OK : The Ingress QoS flow was destroyed.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_polflow_del(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_phyif_name, uint8_t polflow_id)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
    rmd_to_fci.id = polflow_id;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
       send data */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_DEREGISTER;
rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW, sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t),
                                                                    (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polflow_del() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
 * @defgroup
                    localdata_polflow [localdata_polflow]
   @brief:
                   Functions marked as [localdata_polflow] access only local data. No FCI calls are made.
   @details:
                    These functions have a parameter p_polflow (a struct with configuration data).
                    Initial data for p_polflow can be obtained via demo_polflow_get_by_id(). If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications
                   are done and finished, call demo_polflow_update() to update the configuration of a real Ingress QoS flow in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                       Clear all argumentless flow types of an Ingress QoS flow.
   @details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] action Requested action for Ingress QoS flow.
   @param[in]
void demo_polflow_ld_set_action(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow,
                                        fpp_iqos_flow_action_t action)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
p_polflow->flow.action = action;
                  Clear all argumentless flow types of an Ingress QoS flow.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @details
                     [localdata_polflow]
 * @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
void demo_polflow_ld_clear_m(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    p_polflow->flow.type_mask = 0u;
 * @brief
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_ETH).
 * @details
                      [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_eth(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_ETH);
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_PPPOE). 
 [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
                                  Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
   @param[in]
                      set
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_pppoe(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_PPPOE);
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_ARP).
   @details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
   @details
   @param[in]
                                  Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_arp(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_ARP);
 * @brief
* @details
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_IP4).
                      [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_ip4(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_IPV4);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_IP6).
[localdata_polflow]
   @details
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_ip6(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_IPV6);
}
/*
    * @brief
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_IPX).
 * @details
   @details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
   @param[in]
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_ipx(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
     assert(NULL != p polflow);
     set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_IPX);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_MCAST).
 * @details
   @details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
   @param[in]
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_mcast(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_MCAST);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_BCAST).
   @details
                       [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
\verb|void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_bcast(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)| \\
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_BCAST);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                      Set/unset the given argumentless flow type (TYPE_VLAN). [localdata_polflow]
   @details
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow tpye.
 * @param[in]
void demo_polflow_ld_set_m_type_vlan(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     set_polflow_m_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_FLOW_TYPE_VLAN);
/*
* @brief
                       Clear all argumentful flow types of an Ingress QoS flow.
                       (also zeroify all associated flow type arguments)
   @details
                       [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
void demo_polflow_ld_clear_am(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    p_polflow->flow.arg_type_mask = 0u;
memset(&(p_polflow->flow.args), 0, sizeof(fpp_iqos_flow_args_t));
}
/*
    * @brief
                       Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (VLAN) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow type.
@param[in] vlan New VLAN ID for this flow type.
                                    When this flow type is active, it compares value of its 'vlan' argument with the value of traffic's 'VID' field.
                                    Comparison is bitmasked by value from vlan_m argument.
 * @param[in]
                      vlan m
                                    New bitmask for VLAN ID.
assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_VLAN);
    p_polflow->flow.args.vlan = htons(vlan);
p_polflow->flow.args.vlan_m = htons(vlan_m);
/*
* @brief
                       Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (TOS) and its argument.
   @details
                       [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out] p_polflow
                                    Local data to be modified.
                                    Request to set/unset the given flow type.

New TOS/TCLASS value for this flow type to match.
   @param[in]
                       set
   @param[in]
                       tos
                                    When this flow type is active, it compares value of its
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
'tos' argument with the value of traffic's 'TOS' field.
                                   Comparison is bitmasked by value from tos_m argument. New bitmask for TOS/TCLASS.
   @param[in]
                      tos m
assert(NULL != p polflow);
     set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_TOS);
    p polflow->flow.args.tos = tos;
    p_polflow->flow.args.tos_m = tos_m;
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                      Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (L4PROTO) and its argument.
   @details
                      [localdata_polflow]
                      p_polflow Local data to be modified.

set Request to set/unset the given flow type.

tos New PROTOCOL value for this flow type to match.
   @param[in,out]
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                                   When this flow type is active, it compares value of its 'l4proto' argument with the value of traffic's 'Protocol' field.
                                   Comparison is bitmasked by value from l4proto_m argument. New bitmask for PROTOCOL.
 * @param[in]
                      tos_m
void demo_polflow_ld_set_am_proto(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set,
                                        uint8_t proto, uint8_t proto_m)
{
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_L4PROTO);
    p_polflow->flow.args.14proto = proto;
p_polflow->flow.args.14proto_m = proto_m;
/*
* @brief
                      Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (SIP) and its argument. 
 [localdata_polflow]
   @details
   @param[in,out] p_polflow
                                   Local data to be modified.
                                   Request to set/unset the given flow type. New source IP address for this flow type to match.
   @param[in]
                      set
   @param[in]
                                   When this flow type is active, it compares value of its 'sip' argument with the value of traffic's
                                   'source address'
                                   Comparison is bitmasked by source address subnet prefix.
                                   New subnet prefix for source IP address.
   @param[in]
                      sip m
assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_SIP);
p_polflow->flow.args.sip = htonl(sip);
p_polflow->flow.args.sip_m = sip_m;
                      Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (DIP) and its argument.
 * @details
                      [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in,out]
                      p_polflow
                                   Local data to be modified.
Request to set/unset the given flow type.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                                   New destination IP address for this flow type to match.
                      dip
                                   When this flow type is active, it compares value of its 'dip' argument with the value of traffic's
                                   'destination address'
                                   Comparison is bitmasked by destination address subnet prefix.
New subnet prefix for destination IP address.
 * @param[in]
assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_DIP);
p_polflow->flow.args.dip = htonl(dip);
p_polflow->flow.args.dip_m = dip_m;
}
                      Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (DIP) and its argument.
 * @details
                      [localdata_polflow]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
When this flow type is active, it compares traffic's 'source port'
    with a defined range of source ports (from min to max).

@param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.

@param[in] set Request to set/unset the given flow type.
                          sport_min New range of source ports - minimal port.
sport_max New range of source ports - maximal port.
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
\label{low_policy} \begin{tabular}{lll} void $\deg_polflow_ld_set_am\_sport(fpp\_qos\_policer\_flow\_cmd_t* p\_polflow, bool set, \\ &uint16\_t sport\_min, uint16\_t sport\_max) \end{tabular}
{
     assert(NULL != p polflow);
     set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_SPORT);
     p_polflow->flow.args.sport_min = htons(sport_min);
     p_polflow->flow.args.sport_max = htons(sport_max);
    @brief
                           Set/unset the given argumentful flow type (DIP) and its argument.
    @details
                           [localdata_polflow]
                          When this flow type is active, it compares traffic's 'destination port' with a defined range of destination ports (from min to max).
 * @param[in,out] p_polflow Local data to be modified.
                          set Request to set/unset the given flow type.

dport_min New range of destination ports - minimal port.

dport_max New range of destination ports - maximal port.
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
    @param[in]
void demo_polflow_ld_set_am_dport(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow, bool set,
                                                uint16_t dport_min, uint16_t dport_max)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     set_polflow_am_flag(p_polflow, set, FPP_IQOS_ARG_DPORT);
p_polflow->flow.args.dport_min = htons(dport_min);
p_polflow->flow.args.dport_max = htons(dport_max);
                      localdata_wred [localdata_polwred]
    @brief:
                      Functions marked as [localdata_polwred] access only local data.
                      No FCI calls are made.
    @details:
                      These functions have a parameter p_polwred (a struct with configuration data).
                      Initial data for p_polwred can be obtained via demo_polwred_get_by_que(). If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications are done and finished, call demo_polwred_update() to update the configuration of a real Ingress QoS wred in PFE.
/*
* @brief
                         Enable/disable Ingress QoS wred.
    @details
                          [localdata_polwred]
    @param[in,out] p_polwred Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Enable/disable Ingress QoS wred.
    @param[in]
void demo_polwred_ld_enable(fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_polwred);
     p_polwred->enable = enable;
}
                          Set a minimal threshold of Ingress QoS wred.
    @details
                           [localdata_polwred]
    @param[in,out] p_polwred Local data to be modified.
@param[in] min Minimal threshold.
void demo_polwred_ld_set_min(fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred, uint16_t min)
     assert(NULL != p_polwred);
p_polwred->thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MIN_THR] = htons(min);
/*
* @brief
                          Set a maximal threshold of Ingress OoS wred.
    @details
                           [localdata_polwred]
    @param[in,out] p_polwred Local data to be modified.
@param[in] max Maximal threshold.
void demo_polwred_ld_set_max(fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred, uint16_t max)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
{
     assert(NULL != p_polwred);
p_polwred->thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MAX_THR] = htons(max);
/*
* @brief
                        Set a queue length ('full' threshold) of Ingress QoS wred. [localdata_polwred]
    @details
   @param[in,out] p_polwred Local data to be modified.
@param[in] full Maximal threshold.
void demo_polwred_ld_set_full(fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred, uint16_t full)
     assert(NULL != p_polwred);
p_polwred->thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_FULL_THR] = htons(full);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                        Set packet drop probability of a particular Ingress QoS wred's zone.
                        [localdata_polwred]
    @param[in,out] p_polwred Local data to be modified.
@param[in] zprob_id ID of a probability zone.
 * @param[in]
                        percentage Drop probability in [%].
assert(NULL != p_polwred);
if (FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONES_COUNT > zprob_id)
          /* FCI command for Ingress QoS wred expects drop probability in compressed format */
const uint8_t compressed = (uint8_t)((percentage * 0x0Fu) / 100u);
          p polwred->zprob[zprob id] = compressed;
/*
 * @defgroup
 * @brief:
                     localdata_polshp [localdata_polshp]
Functions marked as [localdata_polshp] access only local data.
   @brief:
                     No FCI calls are made.
                     These functions have a parameter p_polshp (a struct with configuration data). Initial data for p_polshp can be obtained via demo_polshp_get_by_id(). If some modifications are made to local data, then after all modifications are done and finished, call demo_polshp_update() to update the configuration of a real Ingress QoS shaper in PFE.
   @details:
/*
* @brief
                       Enable/disable Ingress QoS shaper.
                         [localdata_polshp]
   @param[in,out] p_polshp Local data to be modified.
@param[in] enable Enable/disable Ingress QoS shaper.
void demo_polshp_ld_enable(fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp, bool enable)
     assert(NULL != p_polshp);
     p_polshp->enable = enable;
   @param[in]
void demo_polshp_ld_set_type(fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp,
                                      fpp_iqos_shp_type_t shp_type)
     assert(NULL != p_polshp);
     p_polshp->type = shp_type;
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                         Set a mode of Ingress QoS shaper.
   @details
                         [localdata_polshp]
    @param[in,out] p_polshp Local data to be modified.
                        shp_mode Shaper mode.
 * @param[in]
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
{
    assert(NULL != p_polshp);
p_polshp->mode = shp_mode;
/*
* @brief
                    Set an idle slope rate of Ingress QoS shaper.
 * @details
                    [localdata_polshp]
   void demo_polshp_ld_set_isl(fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp, uint32_t isl)
    assert(NULL != p_polshp);
p_polshp->isl = htonl(isl);
/*
* @brief
                    Set a minimal credit of Ingress QoS shaper.
                    [localdata_polshp]
                    p_polshp Local data to be modified.
min_credit Minimal credit.
   @param[in,out] p_polshp
   @param[in]
void demo_polshp_ld_set_min_credit(fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp, int32_t min_credit)
    assert(NULL != p_polshp);
    p_polshp->min_credit = (int32_t)(htonl(min_credit));
/*
* @brief
                    Set a maximal credit of Ingress QoS shaper.
                    [localdata_polshp]
p_polshp Local data to be modified.
max_credit Maximal credit.
   @details
   @param[in,out] p_polshp
   @param[in]
void demo_polshp_ld_set_max_credit(fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp, int32_t max_credit)
    assert(NULL != p polshp);
    p_polshp->max_credit = (int32_t)(htonl(max_credit));
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
 * @brief
* @details
                Query the name of a parent physical interface of Ingress QoS policer. 
 p\_pol Local data of Ingress QoS policer. 
 Name of a parent physical interface.
   @return
const char* demo_pol_ld_get_if_name(const fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t* p_pol)
    assert(p_pol);
    return (p_pol->if_name);
}
/*
    * @brief
                Query the status of Ingress QoS policer "enable" flag.
                p_pol Local data of Ingress QoS policer.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the Ingress QoS policer:
   @details
   @return
                true : was enabled false : was disabled
bool demo_pol_ld_is_enabled(const fpp_qos_policer_cmd_t* p_pol)
    assert(p_pol);
    return (p_pol->enable);
 * @brief
                Query the name of a parent physical interface of Ingress QoS flow.
 * @details
                [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in]
                p polflow Local data to be gueried.
                Name of a parent physical interface.
   @return
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
\verb|const| char* demo_polflow_ld_get_if_name(const| fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t*| p_polflow)|
    assert(p_polflow);
    return (p_polflow->if_name);
}
                 Query the ID of Ingress QoS flow.
 * @details
                  [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
@return ID of Ingress QoS flow.
uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_id(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
{
    assert(p_polflow);
    return (p_polflow->id);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the action of Ingress QoS flow. [localdata_polflow]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Action
fpp_iqos_flow_action_t demo_polflow_ld_get_action(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(p_polflow);
    return (p_polflow->flow.action);
   @brief
                 Query the argumentless flow types bitset of Ingress QoS flow.
   @details
                  [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
@return Bitset of argumentless flow types.
   @return
fpp_iqos_flow_type_t demo_polflow_ld_get_m_bitset(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    fpp_iqos_flow_type_t type_mask = (p_polflow->flow.type_mask);
    ntoh_enum(&type_mask, sizeof(fpp_iqos_flow_type_t));
    return (type mask);
}
                  Query the argumentful flow types bitset of Ingress QoS flow.
 * @details
                  [localdata_polflow]
                 p_polflow Local data to be queried.
Bitset of argumentful flow types.
   @param[in]
   @return
fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_bitset(
    const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p polflow);
    fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t arg_type_mask = (p_polflow->flow.arg_type_mask);
ntoh_enum(&arg_type_mask, sizeof(fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t));
    return (arg_type_mask);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief Query the argument of the argumentful flow type VLAN.
@details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (VLAN ID) of the given flow type.
 * @return
uint16_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_vlan(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    return ntohs(p_polflow->flow.args.vlan);
                  Query the bitmask of the argumentful flow type VLAN.
                 [localdata_polflow]
p_polflow Local data to be queried.
 * @details
   @param[in]
                  Bitmask for VLAN ID.
   @return
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
uint16_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_vlan_m(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     return ntohs(p_polflow->flow.args.vlan_m);
}
 * @brief
* @details
                   Query the argument of the argumentful flow type TOS.
                   [localdata_polflow]
    @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (TOS) of the given flow type.
uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_tos(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
{
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
return (p_polflow->flow.args.tos);
/*
* @brief
                  Query the bitmask of the argumentful flow type TOS.
                   [localdata_polflow]
    @details
 * @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
* @return Bitmask for TOS.
 * @return
uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_tos_m(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     return (p_polflow->flow.args.tos_m);
/*
* @brief
    @brief    Query the argument of the argumentful flow type PROTOCOL.
@details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
 * @details
                   Argument (Protocol ID) of the given flow type.
uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_proto(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     return (p_polflow->flow.args.l4proto);
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                   Query the bitmask of the argumentful flow type PROTOCOL.
                  [localdata_polflow]
p_polflow Local data to be queried.
Bitmask for Protocol ID.
    @param[in]
    @return
\verb|uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_proto_m(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)| \\
{
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
return (p_polflow->flow.args.14proto_m);
/*
* @brief
 * @brief Query the argument of the argumentful flow type SIP.
* @details [localdata_polflow]
* @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
* @return Argument (source IP address) of the given flow type.
uint32_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_sip(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
     return ntohl(p_polflow->flow.args.sip);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the bitmask of the argumentful flow type SIP.
 * @details
                   [localdata_polflow]
    @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
                   Bitmask for source IP address.
uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_sip_m(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
{
     assert(NULL != p_polflow);
return (p_polflow->flow.args.sip_m);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
Query the argument of the argumentful flow type DIP.
 * @brief
   @details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
 * @details
                 Argument (destination IP address) of the given flow type.
uint32_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_dip(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    return ntohl(p_polflow->flow.args.dip);
/*
* @brief
                 Ouery the bitmask of the argumentful flow type SIP.
   @details
                 [localdata_polflow]
                 p_polflow Local data to be queried.
   @param[in]
                Bitmask for destination IP address.
   @return
uint8_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_dip_m(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    return (p_polflow->flow.args.dip_m);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Query the argument of the argumentful flow type SPORT. [localdata_polflow]
   @details
   @param[in] p_polflow
                              Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                Argument (source port range - minimal port) of the given flow type.
uint16_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_sport_min(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
return ntohs(p_polflow->flow.args.sport_min);
 * @brief
* @detail
                 Query the argument of the argumentful flow type SPORT.
   @details
                 [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (source port range - maximal port) of the given flow type.
uint16 t demo polflow ld get am sport max(const fpp gos policer flow cmd t* p polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    return ntohs(p polflow->flow.args.sport max);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the argument of the argumentful flow type DPORT.
   @details
                 [localdata_polflow]
   @param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
@return Argument (destination port range - minimal port) of the given flow type.
uint16_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_dport_min(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
{
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
    return ntohs(p_polflow->flow.args.dport_min);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief    Query the argument of the argumentful flow type DPORT.
@details [localdata_polflow]
@param[in] p_polflow Local data to be queried.
 * @details
                 Argument (destination port range - maximal port) of the given flow type.
uint16_t demo_polflow_ld_get_am_dport_max(const fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t* p_polflow)
    assert(NULL != p_polflow);
return ntohs(p_polflow->flow.args.dport_max);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the name of a parent physical interface of Ingress QoS wred.
   @details
                 [localdata_polwred]
                p_polwred Local data to be queried.
Name of a parent physical interface.
 * @param[in]
   @return
const char* demo_polwred_ld_get_if_name(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
{
     assert(p_polwred);
     return (p_polwred->if_name);
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the queue of Ingress QoS wred. [localdata_polwred] p_polwred Local data to be queried. Queue of the given Ingress QoS wred.
    @details
    @param[in]
    @return
fpp_iqos_queue_t demo_polwred_ld_get_que(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred)
     assert(p_polwred);
     return (p_polwred->queue);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the status of Ingress QoS wred "enable" flag. p_polwred Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the Ingress QoS wred:
    @param[in]
    @return
                   true : was enabled
false : was disabled
bool demo_polwred_ld_is_enabled(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred)
     assert(p_polwred);
     return (p_polwred->enable);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the minimal threshold of Ingress QoS wred. [localdata_polwred] p_polwred Local data to be queried.
    @details
    @param[in]
                   Minimal threshold of Ingress QoS wred.
uint16_t demo_polwred_ld_get_min(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred)
     assert(p polwred);
     return ntohs(p_polwred->thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MIN_THR]);
}
/*
 * @brief
 * @details
                   Query the maximal threshold of Ingress QoS wred.
                   p_polwred Local data to be queried.

Maximal threshold of Ingress QoS wred.
    @param[in]
    @return
uint16_t demo_polwred_ld_get_max(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred)
{
     assert(p_polwred);
     return ntohs(p_polwred->thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_MAX_THR]);
/*
* @brief
 * @brief     Query the queue length (full threshold) of Ingress QoS wred.
* @details     [localdata_polwred]
* @param[in]     p_polwred     Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   Queue length (full threshold) of Ingress QoS wred.
uint16_t demo_polwred_ld_get_full(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred)
     assert(p_polwred);
     return ntohs(p_polwred->thr[FPP_IQOS_WRED_FULL_THR]);
}
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the percentage chance for packet drop.
 * @details
                   [localdata_polwred]
p_que Local data to be queried.
zprob_id ID of a probability zone.
    @param[in]
                                There may be less than 32 zones actually implemented in PFE. (32 is just the max array limit)
                                See FCI API Reference, chapter Egress QoS.
  * @return
                   Percentage drop chance of the given probability zone.
uint8_t demo_polwred_ld_get_zprob_by_id(const fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t* p_polwred,
                                                    uint8 t zprob id)
     assert(p_polwred);
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
uint8_t percentage = 255u; /* default value */
     if (FPP_IQOS_WRED_ZONES_COUNT > zprob_id)
          ^{\prime \star} FCI command for Ingress QoS wred provides drop probability in compressed format ^{\star \prime}
         percentage = (uint8_t)((p_polwred->zprob[zprob_id] * 100u) / 0x0Fu);
     return (percentage);
 /*
* @brief
                 Query the name of a parent physical interface of Ingress QoS shaper.
 * @details
                 [localdata_polshp]
 * @param[in]
                 p_polshp Local data to be queried.
Name of a parent physical interface.
   @return
\verb|const| char*| demo_polshp_ld_get_if_name(const| fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t*| p_polshp)|
     assert(p_polshp);
    return (p_polshp->if_name);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                 Query the ID of Ingress QoS shaper. [localdata_polshp]
   @details
   @param[in] p_polshp Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 ID of Ingress QoS shaper.
uint8_t demo_polshp_ld_get_id(const fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
    assert(p_polshp);
    return (p_polshp->id);
 * @brief
* @param
                 Query the status of Ingress QoS shaper "enable" flag.
   @param[in]
                 p_polshp Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the Ingress QoS wred:
true : was enabled
   @return
                 false : was disabled
bool demo_polshp_ld_is_enabled(const fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
    assert(p_polshp);
    return (p_polshp->enable);
}
/*
* @brief
* @details
                 Query the type of Ingress QoS shaper.
                 [localdata_polshp]
   @param[in] p_polshp Local data to be queried.
@return Type of Ingress QoS shaper.
fpp_iqos_shp_type_t demo_polshp_ld_get_type(const fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
    assert(p_polshp);
return (p_polshp->type);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the mode of Ingress QoS shaper.
 * @details
                 [localdata_polshp]
                 p_polshp Local data to be queried.
Mode of Ingress QoS shaper.
 * @param[in]
 * @return
fpp_iqos_shp_rate_mode_t demo_polshp_ld_get_mode(const fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
     assert(p_polshp);
    return (p_polshp->mode);
/*
* @brief
                 Query the idle slope of Ingress QoS shaper. [localdata_polshp]
   @details
   @param[in] p_polshp Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Idle slope of Ingress QoS shaper.
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
uint32_t demo_polshp_ld_get_isl(const fpp_gos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
    assert(p_polshp);
    return ntohl(p_polshp->isl);
}
/*
* @brief
   @brief    Query the maximal credit of Ingress QoS shaper.
@details [localdata_polshp]
@param[in] p_polshp Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                 Maximal credit of Ingress QoS shaper.
int32_t demo_polshp_ld_get_max_credit(const fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
    assert(p polshp);
    return (int32_t)(ntohl(p_polshp->max_credit));
                 Query the minimal credit of Ingress QoS shaper.
                 [localdata_polshp]
   @details
                 p_polshp Local data to be queried.
Minimal credit of a QoS shaper.
   @param[in]
   @return
int32_t demo_polshp_ld_get_min_credit(const fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t* p_polshp)
    assert(p_polshp);
return (int32_t)(ntohl(p_polshp->min_credit));
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========== */
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to iterate through all available Ingress QoS wreds of a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for \frac{1}{2}
                 each Ingress QoS wred.
                                 FCI client
   @param[in]
                 p_cl
                                 Callback print function.
   @param[in]
                 p_cb_print
                                 --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and a next Ingress QoS wred is picked for a print process.
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
   See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available Ingress QoS wred of
                            the given physical interface.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                                No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* prepare data */
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* query loop */
uint8_t wred_queue = 0u;
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              cmd_to_fci.queue = wred_queue;
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
             (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
             if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
                wred_queue++;
           }
           /^{\star} query loop runs till there are no more Ingress QoS wreds to report ^{\star}/ /^{\star} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{\star}/
           if (FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE == rtn)
                 rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polwred_print_by_phyif() failed!");
     return (rtn);
    @brief
                      Use FCI calls to get a count of all available Ingress QoS wreds in PFE which
                      are a part of a given parent physical interface.
    @param[out] p_cl FCI client
@param[out] p_rtn_count Space to of
                                          Space to store the count of Ingress QoS wreds.
                     p_phyif_name Name of a parent physical interface.

Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all applicable Ingress QoS wreds.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
    @return
                                   : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                                        No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
     int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
     fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
      /* prepare data */
     rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
           /* query loop */
uint8_t wred_queue = 0u;
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                 cmd_to_fci.queue = wred_queue;
                rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED,
                                       sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_wred_cmd_t),
(unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
                wred_queue++;
           }
           /^{\star} query loop runs till there are no more Ingress QoS wreds to report ^{\star}/ /^{\star} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{\star}/
           if (FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE == rtn)
                 *p_rtn_count = wred_queue;
                rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
           }
     print if error(rtn, "demo polwred get count by phyif() failed!");
     return (rtn);
                     Use FCI calls to iterate through all available Ingress QoS shapers of a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for \,
    @brief
                     each Ingress QoS shaper.
 * @param[in] p_cl
                                       FCI client
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
* @param[in] p_cb_print
                                Callback print function.
                                 --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and a next Ingress QoS shaper is picked for a print process.
                                  --> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
   See FCI APT Reference, chapter Interface Management.
FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully iterated through all available Ingress QoS shapers of
                             the given physical interface.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                                No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* query loop */
uint8_t shp_id = 0u;
         while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              cmd_to_fci.id = shp_id;
             &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                  rtn = p cb print(&reply from fci);
             shp id++;
         }
         ^{\prime\prime} query loop runs till there are no more Ingress QoS shapers to report ^{\ast\prime}
          ^{\prime *} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) ^{*\prime}
         if (FPP ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE == rtn)
         {
             rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polshp_print_by_phyif() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to get a count of all available Ingress QoS shapers in PFE which
                  are a part of a given parent physical interface. 
 p\_cl FCI client
                  p_cl
   @param[in]
                 p_rtn_count
p_rtn_count
Space to store the count of Ingress QoS shapers.
Name of a parent physical interface.
Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.
   @param[out]
   @param[in]
                  See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all applicable Ingress QoS shapers.

Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
   @return
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
No count was stored.
                  other
 \begin{array}{lll} \text{int demo\_polshp\_get\_count\_by\_phyif(FCI\_CLIENT* p\_cl, uint32\_t* p\_rtn\_count,} \\ & \text{const char* p\_phyif\_name)} \end{array} 
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* query loop */
uint8_t shp_id = 0u;
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             cmd to fci.id = shp id;
             &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
             shp_id++;
         }
            query loop runs till there are no more Ingress QoS shapers to report */
            the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
         if (FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE == rtn)
             *p_rtn_count = shp_id;
rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polshp_get_count_by_phyif() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to iterate through all available Ingress QoS flows of a given physical interface and execute a callback print function for \frac{1}{2}
                 each Ingress QoS flow.
                                 FCI client
   @param[in]
                p_cl
                                 Callback print function.
   @param[in]
                p_cb_print
                                 --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and a next Ingress QoS flow is picked for a print process.
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is
   See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available Ingress QoS flows of
                            the given physical interface.

: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                 other
                               No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    /* prepare data */
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
    /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW,
                           sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         /* query loop */
         while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
             rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
             print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polflow_print_by_phyif() --> "
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
"non-zero return from callback print function!");
               if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
                    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW,
                                        sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t),
(unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
          /* query loop runs till there are no more Ingress QoS flows to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_QOS_POLICER_FLOW_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
              rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    }
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polflow_print_by_phyif() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                   Use FCI calls to get a count of all available Ingress QoS flows in PFE which
   @brief
                    are a part of a given parent physical interface.
                                     FCI client
Space to store the count of Ingress QoS flows.
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
                   p_rtn_count
   @param[out]
                   p_phyif_name

Name of a parent physical interface.

Names of physical interfaces are hardcoded.

See FCI API Reference, chapter Interface Management.

FPP_ERR_OK: Successfully counted all applicable Ingress QoS flows.
   @param[in]
   @return
                                 Count was stored into p_rtn_count.
: Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                   other
                                    No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_phyif_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
uint32_t count = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.if_name), p_phyif_name, IFNAMSIZ);
     /* do the query */
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          /* start query process */
          cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         /* query loop */
          while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              count++;
              cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
              rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW,
                                   sizeof(fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t),
(unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         }
    }
     /* query loop runs till there are no more logical interfaces to report */    /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
     if (FPP_ERR_IF_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
          *p_rtn_count = count;
          rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_polflow_get_count_by_phyif() failed!");
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
return (rtn);
}
/* -----**
```

15.22 demo_fwfeat.c

```
* Copyright 2020-2022 NXP
   Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
   modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
        this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
       this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
   3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
       may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
   THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
   AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
   EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
   WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
   ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
   */
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_fwfeat.h"
/\star ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from the PFE ======= */
/*
* @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get configuration data of a requested FW feature
                   from PFE. Identify the FW feature by its name.
p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
                   p_cl
   @param[out] p_rtn_fwfeat
                                      Space for data from PFE.
                  p_feature_name

Name of the requested FW feature.

Names of FW features are hardcoded.

Use FPP_ACTION_QUERY+FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT to get a list of available FW features (and their names) from PFE.
                                      See demo_fwfeat_print_all()
   @return
                   FPP_ERR_OK : The requested FW feature was found.
                                   A copy of its configuration data was stored into p_rtn_fwfeat.
                                : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
No data copied.
                   other
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_fwfeat);
assert(NULL != p_feature_name);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
fpp_fw_features_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     fpp_fw_features_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
     rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE,
                               sizeof(fpp_fw_features_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
     /* guery loop (with a search condition) */
     while ((FPP_ERR_OK == rtn) && (strcmp(p_feature_name, reply_from_fci.name)))
          cmd to fci.action = FPP ACTION OUERY CONT;
          /^{\star} if a query is successful, then assign the data ^{\star}/ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
          *p_rtn_fwfeat = reply_from_fci;
     print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_get_by_name() failed!");
     return (rtn);
/*
* @brief
                    Use FCI calls to get data of a requested FW feature element from PFE. Identify the element by name of its parent FW feature and
                     by name of the target element.
   @param[in]
                                           FCI client
                    p_cl
    @param[out] p_rtn_fwfeat_el Space for data from PFE.
                                           Name of the requested FW feature.
Names of FW features are hardcoded.
Use FPP_ACTION_QUERY+FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT to get a list of
    @param[in]
                    p_feature_name
                                           available FW features (and their names) from PFE. See demo_fwfeat_print_all().
Name of the requested FW feature element.
   @param[in] p_element_name
                                           Names of FW feature elements are hardcoded.
Use FPP_ACTION_QUERY+FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT to get a list of
                                           available FW feature elements from PFE.
                                           Element group where to search. Groups are described in struct definition of
   @param[in] group
                                           Fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t.
Element can have an array of data units. This parameter is an index that specifies where to start querying within
   @param[in] index
                    element's data array. Quried data will be in the .payload. FPP_ERR_OK : The requested FW feature element was found.
   @return
                                   A copy of its data was stored into p_rtn_fwfeat_el.

Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                    other
                                      No data copied.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
     assert(NULL != p_feature_name);
assert(NULL != p_element_name);
     int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
     fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
     /* prepare data */
    rylepate data
cmd_to_fci.group = group;
cmd_to_fci.index = index;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.fw_feature_name), p_feature_name,
                         (FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1));
     if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
     {
          ^{\prime \star} do the query (get the element directly; no need for a loop) ^{\star\prime}
     if (FPP\_ERR\_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd to fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT,
                            sizeof(fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /\star if a query is successful, then assign the data \star/ if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         *p rtn fwfeat el = replv from fci;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_el_get_by_name() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to update data in PFE ======== */
/*
* @brief
                 Use FCI calls to enable/disable a target FW feature in PFE.
                 p_cl FCI client
p_feature_name Name of a FW feature.
Names of FW features are hardcoded.
Use FPP_ACTION_QUERY+FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT to get a list of
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
                                    available FW features (and their names) from PFE.
                                    See demo_fwfeat_print_all().
Request to set/unset the FW feature.
   @param[in] enable
                 FPP_ERR_OK : FW feature was successfully enabled/disabled in PFE.
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo_fwfeat_set(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, const char* p_feature_name, bool enable)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_feature_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fw_features_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     /* prepare data */
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.name), p_feature_name, (FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1));
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         cmd_to_fci.val = enable; /* NOTE: Implicit cast from bool to uintX_t */
     /* send data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
         rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE, sizeof(fpp_fw_features_cmd_t)
                                                          (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_set() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                      Use FCI calls to update data of a FW feature element in PFE.
   @param[in]
                                     FCI client
   It is assumed that the struct contains a valid data of some FW feature element, just modified via some fwfeat_el setters.

FPP_ERR_OK : Data of the target FW feature element were
                                    Successfully updated in PFE.

The local data struct was automatically updated with readback data from PFE.
                                  : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
The local data struct was not updated.
                     other
int demo_fwfeat_el_set(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = *p_fwfeat_el;
    /* send data */
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_UPDATE;
    /* read back and update caller data */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
        (p_fwfeat_el->element_name),
(p_fwfeat_el->group),
                                              (p_fwfeat_el->index));
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_el_set() failed!");
    return (rtn);
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : modify local data (no FCI calls) ========= */
 * @defgroup
                 localdata_fwfeat_el [localdata_fwfeat_el]
                 Functions marked as [localdata_fwfeat_el] access only local data.
                 No FCI calls are made. These functions have a parameter p_fwfeat_el (a struct with element data).
 * @details:
                 Initial data for p_fwfeat_el can be obtained via demo_fwfeat_el_get_by_name().
/*
* @brief
                    Set the element group of a FW feature element.
                    [localdata_fwfeat_el]
This setter should be rarely needed. If FW element data were obtained
   @details
                     from PFE via demo_fwfeat_el_get_by_name(), then the data should already
   Element group. For explanation about element groups, see description of fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t.
   @param[in]
void demo_fwfeat_el_set_group(fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el, uint8_t group)
    assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
    p_fwfeat_el->group = group;
   @brief
                    Set the index of a FW feature element.
   @details
                    [localdata_fwfeat_el]
                    What is index:
                       [*] FW feature element (as stored in PFE firmware) can have
                           an array of data units.

    [*] FCI command allows querying or updating a particular item from such array by specifying index of the target item.
    [*] A consecutive series of array items can be queried or updated by

                           a single FCI command. The index specifies starting point for such
   query/update operation.

@param[in,out] p_fwfeat_el Local data to be modified.

@param[in] index Index into element's data array in PFE.
void demo_fwfeat_el_set_index(fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el, uint8_t index)
    assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
p_fwfeat_el->index = index;
/*
* @brief
                    Set the payload of a FW feature element.
 * @details
                    [localdata_fwfeat_el]
                    p_fwfeat_el Local data to be modified.
   @param[in,out]
                    p_payload New payload.
count Count of data units in the new payload.
unit_size Bytesize of a data unit.
   @param[in]
   @param[in]
int demo_fwfeat_el_set_payload(fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el,
                                 const uint8_t* p_payload, uint8_t count, uint8_t unit_size)
    assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
    assert(NULL != p_payload);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    if (sizeof(p_fwfeat_el->payload) >= (count * unit_size))
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
p_fwfeat_el->count = count;
          p_fwfeat_el->unit_size = unit_size;
memcpy(p_fwfeat_el->payload, p_payload, (count * unit_size));
          rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    return (rtn);
}
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : query local data (no FCI calls) ========== */
   @defgroup
                     localdata fwfeat [localdata fwfeat]
                     Functions marked as [localdata_fwfeat] access only local data.
                    No FCI calls are made.
                    These functions have a parameter p_fwfeat (a struct with configuration data). Initial data for p_fwfeat can be obtained via demo_fwfeat_get_by_name().
 * @details:
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the current status of a FW feature.
 * @details
                   [localdata_fwfeat]
                   p_fwfeat Local data to be queried.
At time when the data was obtained from PFE, the FW feature:
   @param[in]
   @return
                   true : was enabled
false : was disabled
bool demo_fwfeat_ld_is_enabled(const fpp_fw_features_cmd_t* p_fwfeat)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat);
     return (bool)(p_fwfeat->val);
/*
    * @brief
                   Query the default status of a FW feature. [localdata_fwfeat] p_fwfeat Local data to be queried.
   @details
   @param[in]
                   By default, the FW feature:
true : is initially enabled
false : is initially disabled
   @return
bool demo_fwfeat_ld_is_enabled_by_def(const fpp_fw_features_cmd_t* p_fwfeat)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat);
return (bool)(p_fwfeat->def_val);
/*
 * @brief
 * @detail
                   Query the name of a FW feature. [localdata_fwfeat]
   @details
 * @param[in] p_fwfeat Local data to be queried.
* @return Name of the FW feature.
const char* demo_fwfeat_ld_get_name(const fpp_fw_features_cmd_t* p_fwfeat)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat);
     return (p_fwfeat->name);
}
* @brief
* @details
                   Query the description text of a FW feature.
   @details [localdata_fwfeat]
@param[in] p_fwfeat Local data to be queried.
@return Description text of the FW feature.
const char* demo_fwfeat_ld_get_desc(const fpp_fw_features_cmd_t* p_fwfeat)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat);
     return (p_fwfeat->desc);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the variant of a FW feature.
                   [localdata_fwfeat]
   @details
                  p_fwfeat Local data to be queried.
Flags (bitset) of a FW feature.
   @param[in]
   @return
fpp_fw_feature_flags_t demo_fwfeat_ld_get_flags(const fpp_fw_features_cmd_t* p_fwfeat)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
{
    assert(NULL != p_fwfeat);
return (p_fwfeat->flags);
/*
* @brief
 * @brief Query the name of a FW feature element.
* @details [localdata_fwfeat_el]
* @param[in] p_fwfeat_el Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   Name of the FW feature element.
const char* demo_fwfeat_el_ld_get_name(const fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
     return (p_fwfeat_el->element_name);
 * @brief
* @details
                   Query the name of element's parent FW feature.
                   [localdata_fwfeat_el]
                   p_fwfeat_el Local data to be queried.
Name of the element's parent FW feature.
   @param[in]
   @return
const char* demo_fwfeat_el_ld_get_feat_name(const fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el)
    assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
return (p_fwfeat_el->fw_feature_name);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the element group of a FW feature element. [localdata_fwfeat_el]
   @details
   @param[in]
                   p_fwfeat_el Local data to be queried.
                   Element group. For explanation about element groups, see description of fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t.
   @return
uint8_t demo_fwfeat_el_ld_get_group(const fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
     return (p_fwfeat_el->group);
/*
* @brief
                   Query the index of a FW feature element.
   @details
                   [localdata_fwfeat_el]
                   What is index:
                      [*] FW feature element (as stored in PFE firmware) can have
                           an array of data units.
                      [*] FCI command allows querying or updating a particular item from such array
                           by specifying index of the target item.
                      [*] A consecutive series of array items can be queried or updated by a single FCI command. The index specifies starting point for such query/update
                           operation.
 * @param[in] p_fwfeat_el Local data to be queried.
 * @return
                   index
uint8_t demo_fwfeat_el_ld_get_index(const fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t* p_fwfeat_el)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
     return (p_fwfeat_el->index);
 * @brief
                    Query the payload of a FW feature element.
 * @details
                    [localdata_fwfeat_el]
   @param[out] p_rtn_count Passback value. Bytesize of a data unit.

@param[out] p_rtn_unit_size Passback value. Bytesize of a data unit.
\label{local_payload} $$\operatorname{demo\_fwfeat\_el\_ld\_get\_payload}(\operatorname{const\ fpp\_fw\_features\_element\_cmd\_t*\ p\_fwfeat\_el}, \\ \operatorname{const\ uint8\_t**\ pp\_rtn\_payload}, \operatorname{uint8\_t*}\ p\_rtn\_count, \\ \end{aligned}
                                             uint8_t* p_rtn_unit_size)
     assert(NULL != p_fwfeat_el);
     assert((NULL != pp_rtn_payload) && (NULL != p_rtn_count) && (NULL != p_rtn_unit_size));
     *pp_rtn_payload = p_fwfeat_el->payload;
     *p_rtn_count = p_fwfeat_el->count;
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
*p_rtn_unit_size = p_fwfeat_el->unit_size;
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : misc ========= */
* @brief
                Use FCI calls to iterate through all available FW features in PFE and
                 execute a callback print function for each reported FW feature. p_cl FCI client
   @param[in]
                p cl
   @param[in] p_cb_print Callback print function.
                --> If the callback returns ZERO, then all is OK and a next FW feature is picked for a print process.
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.

FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all available FW features.
   @return
                             : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
int demo fwfeat print all(FCI CLIENT* p cl, demo fwfeat cb print t p cb print)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_fw_features_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_fw_features_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    /* start query process */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
    /* query loop */
    while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
         if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
             }
    }
    /* query loop runs till there are no more FW features to report */
     ^{\prime} the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
    if (FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
    {
        rtn = FPP ERR OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
}
                 Use FCI calls to get a count of all available FW features in PFE.
                 p_cl FCI client
p_rtn_count Space to store the count of FW features.
FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all available FW features.
   @param[in]
   @param[out]
   @return
                                Count was stored into p_rtn_count
                              : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
                  other
                                No count was stored.
int demo_fwfeat_get_count(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl, uint32_t* p_rtn_count)
    assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_fw_features_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
    fpp_fw_features_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    uint32_t count = 0u;
    /* start query process */
    cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE,
                        sizeof(fpp_fw_features_cmd_t), (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
    /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         count++;
         /* query loop runs till there are no more FW features to report */
/* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
          *p rtn count = count;
         rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_get_count() failed!");
/*
* @brief
                  Use FCI calls to iterate through all available elements of a target FW feature in PFE and execute a callback print function for each reported element.
   @param[in]
                                FCI client
   a next element is picked for a print process.
--> If the callback returns NON-ZERO, then some problem is assumed and this function terminates prematurely.
                                    Name of the requested FW feature.
Names of FW features are hardcoded.
Use FPP_ACTION_QUERY+FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT to get a list of
   @param[in] p_feature_name
                                     available FW features (and their names) from PFE. See demo_fwfeat_print_all().
   @param[in] group
                                     Element group where to search.
                                     Groups are described in struct definition of fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t.
                 FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully iterated through all applicable elements of the
                                 target FW feature.
                               : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
assert(NULL != p_cl);
assert(NULL != p_cb_print);
assert(NULL != p_feature_name);
    int rtn = FPP_ERR_INTERNAL_FAILURE;
    fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
     fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
    unsigned short reply_length = Ou;
    cmd_to_fci.group = group;
rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.fw_feature_name), p_feature_name, (FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1));
    /* do the query */
if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         /* query loop */
while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              rtn = p_cb_print(&reply_from_fci);
              if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

```
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
                   (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci)
                                      &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
              }
         }
         /* query loop runs till there are no more FW feature elements to report */
         /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
if (FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
              rtn = FPP_ERR_OK;
    print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fwfeat_el_print_all() failed!");
    return (rtn);
   @brief
                   Use FCI calls to get a count of all applicable elements of a target FW feature
                   in PFE.
   @param[in] p_cl
@param[out] p_rtn_count
                                      FCI client
                                      Space to store the count of FW features.
                  p_feature_name Name of the requested FW feature.

Names of FW features are hardcoded.
   @param[in]
                                      Use FPP_ACTION_QUERY+FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT to get a list of
                                      available FW features (and their names) from PFE. See demo_fwfeat_print_all().
   @param[in]
                                      Element group where to search.
                                      Groups are described in struct definition of fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t.
                   FPP_ERR_OK : Successfully counted all applicable elements of the target FW feature. Count was stored into p_rtn_count. other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
   @return
                                  No count was stored.
assert(NULL != p_cl);
    assert(NULL != p_rtn_count);
assert(NULL != p_feature_name);
    int rtn = FPP ERR INTERNAL FAILURE;
    fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t cmd_to_fci = {0};
fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t reply_from_fci = {0};
unsigned short reply_length = 0u;
    int32_t count = 0u;
        prepare data */
    cmd_to_fci.group = group;
    rtn = set_text((cmd_to_fci.fw_feature_name), p_feature_name, (FPP_FEATURE_NAME_SIZE + 1));
     /* do the query */
    if (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
         /* start query process */
cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY;
         rtn = fci_query(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT,
                            sizeof(fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t),
(unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
                            &reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
         /* query loop */
         while (FPP_ERR_OK == rtn)
              if (FPP ERR OK == rtn)
                   cmd_to_fci.action = FPP_ACTION_QUERY_CONT;
                   (unsigned short*)(&cmd_to_fci),
&reply_length, (unsigned short*)(&reply_from_fci));
              }
         }
         /* query loop runs till there are no more FW feature elements to report */ /* the following error is therefore OK and expected (it ends the query loop) */
         if (FPP_ERR_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT_NOT_FOUND == rtn)
```

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

15.23 demo_fci_owner.c

```
______
    Copyright 2022 NXP
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
   1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
   2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
  * 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors
        may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
   PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER
OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
    OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
    WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
    ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <assert.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include "fpp.h"
#include "fpp_ext.h"
#include "libfci.h"
#include "demo_common.h"
#include "demo_fci_owner.h"
/* ==== PUBLIC FUNCTIONS : use FCI calls to get data from PFE ======== */
                       Use FCI calls to get FCI ownership.
                       P_cl FCI client

FPP_ERR_OK : The FCI ownership was granted.

other : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
    @param[in]
    @return
                                          No data copied.
int demo_fci_ownership_lock(FCI_CLIENT* p_cl)
      assert(NULL != p_cl);
     int rtn = fci_write(p_cl, FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_LOCK, Ou, NULL);
print_if_error(rtn, "demo_fci_ownership_lock() failed!");
      return (rtn);
 * @brief
                       Use FCI calls to release FCI ownership.
                       p_cl FCI client FPP_ERR_OK : The FCI ownership was released.
                                     FCI client
    @param[in]
    @return
                                     : Some error occurred (represented by the respective error code).
```

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Contents

1	Introduction	4	9.2	FPP_CMD_LOG_IF	30
2	How to use the FCI API	4	9.2.1	Actions	
2.1	Sending FCI commands		9.2.2	Return values	
2.2	Capturing FCI events		9.2.3	Examples	
2.3	FCI ownership in Master-Slave setup		9.3	FPP_CMD_IF_LOCK_SESSION	
3	Acronyms and Definitions		9.3.1	Actions	
4	Commands Summary		9.3.2	Return values	
-	_		9.3.2	Examples	
5	Events Summary		9.3.3 9.4		
6	Functions Summary			FPP_CMD_IF_UNLOCK_SESSION	
7	Interface Management		9.4.1	Actions	
7.1	Physical Interface		9.4.2	Return values	
7.1.1	MAC address management		9.4.3	Examples	
7.1.2	Mirroring rules management		9.5	FPP_CMD_IF_MAC	
7.1.3	Examples		9.5.1	Actions	
7.2	Logical Interface	10	9.5.2	Return values	
7.2.1	Examples	11	9.5.3	Examples	
8	PFE Features	12	9.6	FPP_CMD_MIRROR	
8.1	IPv4/IPv6 Router	12	9.6.1	Actions	37
8.1.1	Configuration	12	9.6.2	Return values	39
8.1.2	Additional operations	12	9.6.3	Examples	39
8.1.3	Examples	13	9.7	FPP_CMD_L2_BD	39
8.2	L2 Bridge (Switch)		9.7.1	Actions	
8.2.1	Configuration		9.7.2	Return values	
8.2.2	Additional operations		9.7.3	Examples	
8.2.3	Static MAC table entries		9.8	FPP_CMD_L2_STATIC_ENT	
8.2.4	Examples	_	9.8.1	Actions	
8.3	L2L3 Bridge		9.8.2	Return values	
			9.8.3		
8.3.1	Configuration			Examples	
8.3.2	Examples		9.9	FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_LEARNED	
8.4	Flexible Parser		9.9.1	Actions	
8.4.1	Configuration		9.9.2	Return values	
8.4.2	Additional operations		9.9.3	Examples	
8.4.3	FP table example		9.10	FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_STATIC	
8.4.4	Examples		9.10.1	Actions	
8.5	Flexible Router		9.10.2	Return values	
8.5.1	Configuration		9.10.3	Examples	
8.5.2	Configuration example		9.11	FPP_CMD_L2_FLUSH_ALL	
8.5.3	Examples	20	9.11.1	Actions	46
8.6	IPsec Offload	20	9.11.2	Return values	46
8.6.1	Examples	21	9.11.3	Examples	46
8.7	Egress QoS	21	9.12	FPP CMD FP TABLE	46
8.7.1	QoS block parameters	21	9.12.1	Actions	47
8.7.2	Configuration		9.12.2	Return values	49
8.7.3	Examples		9.12.3	Examples	
8.8	Ingress QoS		9.13	FPP_CMD_FP_RULE	49
8.8.1	Policer block parameters		9.13.1	Actions	
8.8.2	Configuration		9.13.2	Return values	
8.8.3	_		9.13.3	Examples	
	Examples				
8.9	FW feature elements		9.14	FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_PUT	
8.9.1	FW feature elements		9.14.1	Actions	
8.9.2	Examples		9.14.2	Return values	
9	Commands		9.14.3	Examples	
9.1	FPP_CMD_PHY_IF		9.15	FPP_CMD_SPD	
9.1.1	Actions		9.15.1	Actions	
9.1.2	Return values		9.15.2	Return values	
9.1.3	Examples	30	9.15.3	Examples	55

PFE FCI API Reference

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

9.16	FPP_CMD_QOS_QUEUE	55	9.28.4	Actions	78
9.16.1	Actions	55	9.28.5	Return values	80
9.16.2	Return values	56	9.28.6	Examples	81
9.16.3	Examples	56	9.29	FPP_CMD_IP_ROUTE	
9.17	FPP_CMD_QOS_SCHEDULER		9.29.1	Actions	
9.17.1	Actions		9.29.2	Return values	
9.17.2	Return values		9.29.3	Examples	
9.17.3	Examples		9.30	FPP CMD IPV4 RESET	
-	•				
9.18	FPP_CMD_QOS_SHAPER		9.30.1	Actions	
9.18.1	Actions		9.30.2	Return values	
9.18.2	Return values		9.30.3	Examples	
9.18.3	Examples		9.31	FPP_CMD_IPV6_RESET	
9.19	FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER		9.31.1	Actions	
9.19.1	Actions	60	9.31.2	Return values	
9.19.2	Return values	61	9.31.3	Examples	
9.19.3	Examples	61	9.32	FPP_CMD_IPV4_SET_TIMEOUT	85
9.20	FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_FLOW	61	9.32.1	Actions	
9.20.1	Actions		9.32.2	Return values	
9.20.2	Return values		9.32.3	Examples	
9.20.3	Examples		9.33	FPP_CMD_TIMER_LOCK	
9.21	FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_WRED		9.33.1	Actions	
9.21.1	Actions		9.33.2	Return values	
	Return values			FPP_CMD_TIMER_UNLOCK	
9.21.2			9.34	A-tions	01
9.21.3	Examples		9.34.1	Actions	
9.22	FPP_CMD_QOS_POLICER_SHP		9.34.2	Return values	
9.22.1	Actions		10	Events	
9.22.2	Return values		10.1	FPP_CMD_DATA_BUF_AVAIL	
9.22.3	Examples		10.1.1	Actions	89
9.23	FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE	66	10.2	FPP_CMD_ENDPOINT_SHUTDOWN	89
9.23.1	Actions	67	10.2.1	Actions	89
9.23.2	Return values	68	10.3	FPP_CMD_HEALTH_MONITOR_EVENT	89
9.23.3	Examples	68	10.3.1	Actions	
9.24	FPP_CMD_FW_FEATURE_ELEMENT		10.4	FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK_CHANGE .	
9.24.1	Actions		10.4.1	Actions	
9.24.2	Return values		10.5	FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK_CHANGE .	
9.24.3	Examples		10.5.1	Actions	
9.24.3	FPP CMD FCI OWNERSHIP LOCK		10.5.1	Functions	
-					
9.25.1	Actions		11.1	fci_open()	
9.25.2	Return values		11.2	fci_close()	
9.25.3	Examples		11.3	fci_catch()	
9.26	FPP_CMD_FCI_OWNERSHIP_UNLOCK		11.4	fci_cmd()	
9.26.1	Actions		11.5	fci_query()	
9.26.2	Return values	72	11.6	fci_write()	94
9.26.3	Examples	72	11.7	fci_register_cb()	94
9.27	FPP_CMD_IPV4_CONNTRACK	72	12	Structs	95
9.27.1	Conntrack matching modes (5-tuple, 3-		12.1	fpp if m args t	95
	tuple)	73	12.2	fpp_phy_if_stats_t	
9.27.2	Relationship between orig and reply		12.3	fpp_algo_stats_t	
0.27.2	direction	73	12.4	fpp_phy_if_cmd_t	
9.27.3	NAT, PAT and NAPT		12.5	fpp log if cmd t	
9.27.4	Actions		12.6	fpp_if_mac_cmd_t	
9.27.5	Return values		12.7	fpp_modify_args_t	99
9.27.6	Examples		12.8	fpp_mirror_cmd_t	
9.28	FPP_CMD_IPV6_CONNTRACK	77	12.9	fpp_l2_bd_stats_t	
9.28.1	Conntrack matching modes (5-tuple, 3-		12.10	fpp_I2_bd_cmd_t	
	tuple)	77	12.11	fpp_l2_static_ent_cmd_t	
9.28.2	Relationship between orig and reply		12.12	fpp_fp_rule_props_t	
	direction		12.13	fpp_fp_rule_cmd_t	103
9.28.3	NAT, PAT and NAPT		12.14	fpp fp table cmd t	

PFE FCI API Reference

12.15	fpp_buf_cmd_t104
12.16	fpp_spd_cmd_t105
12.17	fpp_qos_queue_cmd_t106
12.18	fpp_qos_scheduler_cmd_t107
12.19	fpp_qos_shaper_cmd_t108
12.20	fpp gos policer cmd t108
12.21	fpp_iqos_flow_args_t109
12.22	fpp_iqos_flow_spec_t110
12.23	fpp_qos_policer_flow_cmd_t 110
12.24	fpp qos policer wred cmd t111
12.25	fpp_qos_policer_shp_cmd_t112
12.26	fpp_fw_features_cmd_t112
12.27	fpp_fw_features_element_cmd_t113
12.27	fpp_health_monitor_cmd_t 114
12.20	
	fpp_conntrack_stats_t115
12.30	fpp_ct_cmd_t
12.31	fpp_ct6_cmd_t
12.32	fpp_rt_cmd_t117
12.33	fpp_timeout_cmd_t118
12.34	fpp_timer_cmd_t119
13	Enums119
13.1	fci_mcast_groups_t119
13.2	fci_client_type_t120
13.3	fci_cb_retval_t120
13.4	fpp_if_flags_t121
13.5	fpp_if_m_rules_t 122
13.6	fpp_phy_if_op_mode_t123
13.7	fpp_phy_if_block_state_t124
13.8	fpp_modify_actions_t124
13.9	fpp_I2_bd_flags_t125
13.10	fpp_fp_rule_match_action_t125
13.11	fpp_fp_offset_from_t126
13.12	fpp spd action t
13.13	fpp spd flags t
13.14	fpp_iqos_flow_type_t127
13.15	fpp_iqos_flow_arg_type_t128
13.16	fpp_iqos_flow_action_t
13.17	
	fpp_iqos_queue_t
13.18	fpp_iqos_wred_zone_t129
13.19	fpp_iqos_wred_thr_t
13.20	fpp_iqos_shp_type_t130
13.21	fpp_iqos_shp_rate_mode_t
13.22	fpp_fw_feature_flags_t131
13.23	FW feature element groups131
14	Miscellaneous symbols132
14.1	FCI_CLIENT 132
14.2	FPP_IQOS132
14.3	FPP_CTCMD133
14.4	FPP_ACTION 133
14.5	FPP_ERR134
14.6	Misc136
15	Examples136
15.1	demo_feature_physical_interface.c
15.2	demo_feature_L2_bridge_vlan.c139
15.3	demo_feature_router_simple.c143
15.4	demo_feature_router_nat.c146
	

demo_feature_L2L3_bridge_vlan.c	.149
demo_feature_flexible_filter.c	155
demo_feature_flexible_router.c	.159
demo feature spd.c	. 162
demo_feature_qos.c	166
demo_feature_qos_policer.c	
demo common.c	
demo_phy_if.c	.176
demo_log_if.c	.188
demo if mac.c	.206
demo mirror.c	. 210
demo l2 bd.c	217
demo fp.c	232
demo_rt_ct.c	. 241
demo_spd.c	266
demo qos.c	
demo_qos_pol.c	.289
demo_fwfeat.c	.312
demo_fci_owner.c	

15.5 15.6 15.7 15.8 15.9 15.10 15.11 15.12 15.13 15.14 15.15 15.16 15.17 15.18 15.19 15.20 15.21 15.22 15.23